

DINTLE'S LIFE

Insert 1

Saturday morning at Vaal.

i heard heavy breathing next to my bed side. I wasnt sure whether i was dreaming or it was actually happening, but as far as i know i locked my bedroom when i got in bed last night. I was still debating on whether to open my eyes or not, until i slowly opened them and i was met by the shock of my life. I quickly sat up and covered my whole body with my duvet, how did he even get in here?. I mean i locked my door last night, he didnt even move an inch. He just smirked and placed back his shaft in his pants, then walked out of my room. he was hand jobing himself while looking at my body, the thought of it just makes me sick and makes me want to run away. I mean it is his house after all, Simon Mokwena my step father. A man who raised me

from birth, why he hasn't tried to rape me is only by miracle.

From the age of 15 years, i would catch him checking me out but i would just push that away because he is practically my father. But when i got in matric it was worse, he would just barge in my room knowing very well that i would be bathing. I tried telling my mom about it but she would quickly brush it away saying he is my father so he wouldn't do anything to me.

Well it was no use arguing with her because i know that she is scared of him, and she somehow feels that she owes that man since he took her while she was pregnant with me and married her.

Well i am forward at times and i get along with many guys in our hood. sometimes i think that's the only reason he hasn't tried to force himself on me. He is an SGB at our neighboring school, and he is respected by many in our hood. I guess forcing

himself on me might put his reputation on the line. I took my phone and dialed my boyfriend.

phone call

Bae: morning babe, how are you?

Me: i am well babe, when are you leaving?

Bae: tomorrow, have you decided to leave with me?

Me: still thinking about it, i am worried about my mom.

Insert 2

Bae: but you cant keep on living under that man's roof, what will happen when he decides to force himself on you?. I mean you are not 15 anymore, i am sure your mom will understand.

Me: let me call you after talking to my mom, okay?

Bae: i love you Dintle, and i will take care of you like i have always have.

Me: i dont doubt your love babe, but i am only 20 years old. I mean i will be moving with my boyfriend to another city, it just doesnt feel right.

Bae: your safety comes first my love, think about it. your mom chose that man over you, years back. You need a new way of living, a positive way of living. With the job opportunity i was offered, i will be able to take care of you and help you get to college.

Me: okay babe, i will call you.

Bae: i love you so much.

Me: i love you more.

I hung up, then finally moved out of my bed, and made it. then i wore my gown as i made my way to my mother's room. I found her awake and weak as always, she gave me a faint smile as i helped her sit up, then sat next to her.

Mom: you...you dont look okay baby, what's wrong?

Me: i cant keep on staying here ma, i found him masturbating next to my bed side. Its too much ma, look what he did to you. I mean you are suffering from the unknown, and you cant even go to the clinic. He keeps on pampering you with pills that he gets from his mistress.

Mom: stop it Dintle, stop talking ill about your father.

Me: stepfather ma, how do you keep on defending him even after the things i keep telling you. Why cant you see that you are sick because of him and he doesnt care about you.

Mom: watch your tone Dintle, he is still your father. Why are you so ungrateful?,He made you who you are today. He raised you as his, and made me a wife when the whole world was agaisnt me. Your so called father ran away from his responsibilities, leaving me alone. I was chased out of my aunts house because i was young and pregnant.

Insert 3

Simon overlooked all that and took me as pregnant as i was and married me. Stop being a spoiled brat and appreciate him. you need to start looking for a job and start contributing in this house, just to keep

yours elf busy.

Me:(calmly) its no use arguing with you ma, Oupa was offered a job in Pretoria. I am thinking of leaving with him.

Mom: what do you want from me Dintle?

Me: i want you to be my mom, thats all i have been asking for all those past years. But i guess it will always be him over me right?

Mom: give me my meds and glass of water.

Me: ma i just told you that i am leaving?

Mom: what do you want me to do Dintle?, i tried giving you a decent life so that you dont walk in my

foot steps. But i guess i failed, since you will be running away with a boyfriend just like i did.

Me: you are being unfair on me right now ma, how do i live in a home where i dont feel safe?. I have told you so many times about his attempts but you dont do anything about it.

Mom: that fat body of yours makes you think that you are a woman now?. You think you can become someone's wife now?, well he wont marry you. He will leave you dry and cold.

Me: thats all you can say to me right now?, after everything i have said to you ma?

I was becoming so emotional right now, i thought talking to my mom would make me think otherwise about running away with a man who is only a boyfriend to me. But right now, i think its better him

than this place i call a home.

Just then my stepfather walked in with a bowl of porridge, he just smiled. He looked so cool and unbothered, like he was not caught doing the unbelievable this morning. i just moved from where i was sitting since my mom was happily ready to be fed by him. I stood on the door watching him feed her, she looked happy. I guess i am the problem here, i mean her face brightens up when she sees him.

I sadly walked to the kitchen and boiled water, then got in Whats App just to check my messages.

Insert 4

I had messages from my best friend Keneilwe and others. I just responded my best friend first while waiting for my water. Seconds later she called.

phone call

Keneilwe: mogotsi o ntsoreng na?(friend what are you saying?)

Me: exactly what i said, ke tsamaya le Oupa(i am leaving with Oupa).

Keneilwe: but you dont have to friend, i told you that you can come stay with me and my sister until we get jobs. Plus checkers on monday.

Me: and i am grateful to have a friend like you, but i want to be as far as possible from here.

Keneilwe: but friend are you sure about permanently staying with Oupa at another city?. I am not trying to think badly of him, but people change you know. Especially when they know you have nowhere to go.

Me: rather him than this house friend, i found Simon next to my bed this morning. He was busy masturbating while looking at me.

Keneilwe: yoh Simon wa kula hle(Simon is sick).

Me: ha holo friend(too much friend), now you see why i have to be away from here?

Keneilwe: mme wa hao yena?(what about your mother?)

Me: she loves him, i am the problem here.

Keneilwe: can i atleast see you before you go?

Me: ofcause, Oupa a re re tsamaya ho sane(Oupa said we will be leaving tomorrow).

Keneilwe: great, then pack up and sleep over at my house tonight. Plus Palesa is working night.

Me: yeah sure, i will call you when i come.

We spoke some more, then hung up. My water was ready, so walked with the kettle to my room and poured the water in the bathing basin. Then i returned the kettle back to the kitchen and found Simon washing the bowl in the sink. He stopped and looked at me.

Simon: aint you going to eat?

One would think i am just crazy or obsessed with this man. He is so calm and unbothered like a perfect father or husband, i really dont know how he does that. I just turned back to my room and locked the door, then pushed a couch to the door.

Insert 5

I just couldn't understand how he would enter my room even when i have locked, unless he has a spare key that i dont know about.

I even forgot to call bae.

phone call

Bae: babe.

Me: i will go with you.

Bae: what?, really?. I mean finally, so should i come help you with the bags?. I mean you can come sleep over then we leave together in the morning.

Me: i already promised Keneilwe that i will sleep

over at her house, since i wont be seeing her.

Bae: oh ok babe, but i can still come help you with the bags. We will drop them at my place, then you can just go with your sleep over bag at your friend's.

Me: i love how you think my love.

Bae: i love you miss Mokwena, i just cant wait to wake up next to you every morning.

Me:(blushed) i cant wait to leave.

We hung up after agreeing with the time he will be fetching me. I quickly bathed, then lotioned.

Vaal's weather was perfect, so i wore my yellow maxi dress with my gold sandals. Then tied my long braids and applied a bit of make up on my face. Then i moved the couch, and unlocked the door. I

took my basin and discarded the water outside, and left the basin outside. I walked back inside and began packing, when i was done i texted bae and replied saying i should give him 20 minutes.

I used the time to bid goodbye to my mom, i found her under the covers. I wasnt sure if she was asleep or not, but she moved i guess she heard the footsteps. Simon was not around, maybe he went out. I just wonder how my mom will cope without me around, but then she trusts her husband and i have no space here.

I sat where i was sitting earlier, she still didnt look at me.

Me: i am going ma, i hope he takes good care of you for me.

She still didnt look at me, and it pained me so much. I just decided to let her be and go back to my room,

where i found my phone ringing and it was bae.

phone call

Bae: babe where should i park?, i dont want to fight with Simon.

Insert 6

Me: park at the car wash, i will manage with the bags.

I hung up, then took my big bag and pulled my suitcase. I was not planning on coming back shame.

I walked out with my bags, bumping into Simon on the front door.

Simon: going somewhere?

Me: you wouldn't want to know.

I pushed him out of my way, as i walked to the gate. I didnt want to give him a chance to play some fake fatherly manners to me, i was definitely done staying here for the sake of my mom. I walked further to the car wash where i found bae patiently waiting for me leaning back on his car. When he looked up he saw me, and quickly walked to me as he took my bags. He loaded them in his car, then opened and closed the door for me on the passenger seat. Then walked to his side and drove off, he used his free hand to take my hand and kissed it.

Bae: i got you babe, i know this is a huge move. I promise that you wont regret it.

Me:(smiled) i trust you babe.

25 minutes later we arrived at Keneilwe's home, and parked on the gate. I just took my night bag and briefly kissed bae, then i walked inside the yard. As i walked further in, i was welcomed by music playing softly. I knocked on the door, and the door was opened minutes later by her. She laughed and attacked me with a tight hug, that's only then i heard bae drive off. I guess he was still watching me. She finally led me to the kitchen where she was busy making food, thats when i realised that i was actually hungry. I sat down as i watched her continue do her thing, somehow i was feeling down. I know it was for my own good, but i just couldn't help but feel bad about leaving my mom and running away with a man. Oupa is not only just a man, he is a man i love and trust. I mean we started dating when i was in grade 10, and he is also my virgin breaker. I am sure you can understand how deep i love this guy, we had our ups and downs but at the end it would be us together again.

Keneilwe: penny for your thoughts?

Insert 7

Me: just thinking about my decisions.

Keneilwe: thats understandable babe, i just wish there was another way.

Me: please lets not go there, you know how i feel about Oupa.

Keneilwe: i know babe, and i am just looking out for you. I mean we cant just turn a blind eye about the things he used to do to you.

Me: its all in the past, and i think he has grown now. Plus he wants to take me to school when we get in Pretoria.

Keneilwe: oh wow, i guess he has grown indeed.

Keneilwe handed me my plate of food and juice and joined me as we ate together. I know she doesn't trust Oupa because of his past mistakes, and i don't blame her. Oupa used to be a fuck boy, he was like a candy shop. Every girl wanted a piece of him, when we meet he was already in college. He is actually 5 years older than me, which makes him 25 years this year. Also means that we have been together for 5 years, during my school years he cheated on me twice with my school mates.

Keneilwe hated him from that time, but i managed to forgive him and moved on. I love him so much and i think he has grown now. from those incidents he proved to be the best boyfriend and i learned to trust him again.

When we were done eating, i helped her with the dishes then we walked to her room where we placed my bag nicely next to her bed side. We layed

on her bed, conversing about everything and nothing while listening to music.

Minutes later i recieved a call from bae.

phone call

Bae: babe, are you good?

Me: i am well babe, and you?

Bae: i am good, i am busy packing. Wont you guys need anything for tonight?

Me: i am sure we will be fine babe, I'll let you know if we think of something.

Bae: okay good, i love you.

Me:(blushed) i love you more babe.

We hung up, and Keneilwe was all smiles.

Keneilwe: mmmh, i guess he has really grown hey.

Me:(laughed) just stop it okay.

We chilled some more, around 6pm we decided to bake chocolate muffins.

Insert 8

While we were busy Keneilwe was called by her boyfriend saying he was outside, so she left me for an hour. I used that time to continue baking, when i was done i just took a bath.

She walked in while i was lotioning, then i dressed in my pjs. She bathed too and dressed in her pjs,

when she was done we walked to the kitchen and made rooibos tea with those muffins. Then walked to the lounge and connected a movie.

Me: where is Palesa?, i forgot to ask you when i got here.

Keneilwe: she left early in the morning, she had things to do before going to work later.

Me:mmh ok, i see you are serious with Katleho.

Keneilwe:(laughed) we are just fooling around, nothing serious.

Me:(laughed) i hope you are still preventing since you are not a fan of condoms.

Keneilwe:(busted out with laughter) i learned from the best shame, and yes i am preventing. I am going to miss you babe.

Me: i am going to miss your crazy self too, but we will talk daily. And Pretoria is not another country babe, you can always come.

Keneilwe: ofcourse i will come babe.

We bonded the whole evening, until it was time to sleep. We locked the house and walked to her bedroom and slept.

The next morning we woke up around 7am, we didnt move out of bed. We just layed there under the covers, i guess it was finally sinking in that i was really leaving.

Keneilwe: you can still change your mind, you know?

Me: i am doing this friend, atleast i know that i have a home in you.

Keneilwe: always.

We finally moved out of bed after recieving a text from bae, we made the bed then opened the Windows. I went to bath, while she prepared breakfast for us. When i was done i wore my black skinny jean, yellow one hand top and black vans sneakers. I tied up my braids and fixed my face, then i took my night bag and walked to the kitchen.

I settled down, as she gave me a plate of toasted cheese and palony with a cup of coffee. She also joined me and ate together.

Insert 9

9am bae texted me that he was outside, i hugged best friend. Then i walked outside, as she stood on the door watching me get in the car. I briefly kissed bae, then we drove off.

From Vaal to Pretoria.

We had a beautiful trip, while laughing and teasing each other. I could see that he was trying so much to distract my mind, since he knew that i would be thinking about my mom.

3 hours later we arrived at a flat that we will be staying in, i loved the idea of staying in town. As silly as it might sound, but i felt like it was another level in my life. When we walked in the complex was a well secured place, bae mentioned that we were in Arcadia not far from his work place. We finally walked in the beautiful and spacious flat, it felt like a dream come true. I always wanted to stay at res after matric, but my marks were not too good to be accepted at varsity. So being in this flat filled up the gap that i felt when i was rejected by Vaal university

of technology. While i was busy admiring the flat, i felt his hands on my waist. I smiled and turned, as i looked at him.

Bae: what do you think?

Me: i am inlove baby.

Bae:(laughed) great, we have 4 hours of resting then we are going to party.

Me: we just arrived babe, to party where?. With who?

Bae:(laughed) have you forgotten that i have friends here, and i got this job through them?

Me: you mentioned that before, but do we really have to party on our first day?

Bae: okay you have a point babe, but i think we should go shopping since i am starting at work tomorrow.

Me: oh, but you were ready to party even though you will be working tomorrow?

Bae:(smiled) you look so cute when you get all serious babe. Besides its only four blocks from here and we were gonna return back here at 10pm.

Me: well the answer is still no.

Bae:(smiled) yes ma'am.

He took my face in both his hands, looking deep into my eyes. I guess reading deep in my soul, he knew that he turned me on when he does that.

Insert 10

The smile on his face made him more handsome, Oupa is a charmer shame. He is what i call "perfect", he is dark but not too dark. Always on bald, and well trimmed mustache. Lazily brown eyes with thick lips, Tall and well build.he used to hit the gym but not anymore. So he still has that well build body with a bit of mokhaba showing off, he is just my perfect man and i love him so much.

Bae: i love you so much my thick madam.

Me:(laughed) i love you too babe, so what are we eating?

Bae:(smirked) you!

I laughed at that thought, knowing pretty well that i

was hungry for him too. He began to run his hands on my thick body, while our lips met.

Minutes later our clothes were scarted on the floor, as he gently pushed me on our new bed and kneeled between my thighs. he smiled while admiring my body, i just wanted him inside me. He slowly moved up on me, as he began to kiss my nipples and rubbed my clit. He sucked my nipple as he began to rub my clit in a circular motion and i just lost it. I just couldn't help but moan out loud, while i held tight on the beddings. He applied more pressure on my clit and rubbed me faster and faster, until i felt my climax ripping through me.

Without wasting any time, he got on top of me. He pushed his shaft inside my wet nana, he gave it to me deep and hard. his right hand reached my clit and rubbed it while thrusting in and out of me.

My moans were competing with his deep groans, he knew that i was close as i began tightening around him. He quickly got off me, and turned me around still on the bed as he took me from behind. he continued hitting it faster and harder as i kept on

screaming his name, i guess he was driven by my moans as he went widely on my nana and i just couldn't hold back anymore. With much more thrusts, he groaned louder as we both came.

I was just too tired to do anything else, i just layed on the bed as he took his vest and cleaned the both of us. The next thing i was deep asleep.

Insert 11

☆Oupa☆

After cleaing us up, i layed next to her. Watching her sleep, my perfect yellow thick madam. The fact that she was here with me, made me realise how lucky i am. I love her so much, and i am glad that she was now safe under my protection. J ust then my phone rang, i quickly took it from my jean and walked to the kitchen since i didnt want to wake my woman.

phone call

Mbali: babe, have you arrived?

Me: umh yes.

Mbali: so i will see you tonight?

Me: umh, not really. We are too tired to get to your party.

Mbali: haw, Mr Thabedi i am the reason you are here, and i haven't seen you for a month now.

Me: are you going to keep reminding me that i got that job because of you?

Mbali: no baby, i am sorry okay. I just missed you so much, i was hoping to see you tonight.

Me: well my girlfriend is tired, so i cant leave her alone. Besides i am sure your husband, who happens to be my boss will be all hands on you tonight.

Mbali: do you really have to mention that fat little girl of yours in this conversation Thabedi?

Me: i will see you tomorrow after knocking off, okay?

Mbali: fine, just know that you owe me.

Me: and i will do you good ma'am.

Mbali:(laughed) i like the sound of that Mr Thabedi, bye for now.

I hung up, then had a glass of water. I know was i

am doing is wrong, but Mbali is the upgrade i always needed. I met her in one of the night clubs in Vreeniging a year ago, we had fun and she was honest about being married. So i knew that we were just having fun that came with good opportunities. Her husband owns mines and a biggest tire company that i will be working at, Mbali made sure that i get a supervision position and a flat that i am currently living in with my woman. Dintle is the woman i love and want to marry, but in order to take good care of her i had to do some bad decisions on the way. I was not happy with the fact that she was not happy and safe at her home,

Insert 12

so Mbali came to my rescue and gave me what i always wanted so that i can be able to take Dintle out of that house.

I know it will kill Dintle if she finds out about Mbali, this is why i have to make sure that she doesnt. I

know my reasons dont justify my cheating ways, but i had to do what i had to do to secure my future with Dinle. She is the only woman i love, and i hope she knows it. As promised, i will take her to school and make sure that she becomes what she always wanted. Which is to become an event planner, while i was on my thoughts i saw her walk up to me smiling.

I placed the glass back to the sink and walked to her, as she snaked her arms around my waist. She was wearing only my top and she looked very sexy.

Me: future Mrs Thabedi, you look super sexy.

Her:(blushed) oh well thank you mr Thabedi, but i am starving.

I laughed as she pouted her small lips, showing off her chubby cheeks. My woman is a real Southern

Sotho woman, with her round face and Chinese eyes. Yellow skin tone, with a beautiful thick body. Her attitude and confidence is what i love more, she warms up my heart all the time.

Me: lets go get ready, since there is no food in here we might as well eat out.

She smiled, as we walked to the shower and had a quick one while we are in there. Once we were done, i wore the clothes i was wearing when i came here and she did the same. I took my car keys and wallet as we walked out of the flat. I decided to drive to Brooklyn mall, since it was the mall i was more familiar with. We finally walked to Nandos, we bought our food then went to the table. I leaned forward and took her hand, she blushed and i smiled then kissed her hand.

Her: dont do that babe, we are in the public.

Me: what am i doing baby?

Her: making me blush.

Me:(laughed) i love making you blush, you are so beautiful my love.

Her:(smiled) thank you babe, so far i dont regret coming here.

Insert 13

Him:(laughed) you shouldn't, i think you should research about a college around here. We need to get you registered as soon as possible.

Listening to him say all those words i just knew that i had made the best choice by coming here with him.

One thing i never doubt was his love for me, i know for sure that he loves me.

Me:(smiled) i will do that tomorrow babe.

Him: good, when we are done here we will have to get some groceries.

Me: yes sir.

Our food finally came and we ate while having a light conversation. When we were done we walked to pik' n pay and bought everything we will need, even got my favourite goodies.

We payed then walked to the car with our groceries. Then we drove back to the flat, minutes later we arrived and packed everything together. The flat was fully furnished, so we were just home. We watched a movie while kissing here and there, later on i decided to cook dinner but he decided against it.

So we decided to have chicken and mayo sandwiches for dinner, then we went to bath and slept.

The next morning i woke up while he was busy dressing up for his first day at work, i felt bad that he woke up before me. So i quickly moved out of bed, and rushed to the bathroom to wash my face and teeth. Then i walked to him and kissed him, then broke it seconds later.

Me: morning baby.

Him: morning my love, you really didnt have to move out of bed.

Me: no babe, i actually feel bad that i didnt help you prepare for work.

Him:(smiled) and i am blessed to have you in my life, please go back to bed. Plus i dont think i can stomach anything this morning.

Me: oh i am sorry babe, you not sick right?

Insert 14

Him: no no babe, i am fine. I am just nervous, i will just take a banana. Now dont forget to do that research.

Me:(smiled) i wont.

We briefly kissed then he took a couple of hundreds and placed them on the side drawer, then walked out. I just smiled to myself, thinking of blessed i am. I just didnt feel like sleeping anymore, so i reached for my phone. Which i only noticed now that it was on silent, damn i had plenty of missed calls from Keneilwe. She must be worried now, i decided to

call her.

phone call

Her: oh wow, you dont even have days since you moved to Pretoria, But you have already learned to ignore my calls.

Me:(laughed) morning to you too friend, and i am good thank you. Oh yeah we arrived safely, thank you for asking.

Her:(busted out with laughter) dont bullshit me Dintle, why were you not answering my calls. I was even starting to think the worst. If you were too busy you could have texted me aw.

Me: i am so sorry my love, i was still caught up in my new home with the love of my life. I am truly sorry, even worse my phone was on silent.

Her: okay fine, now tell me how is it?

Me: breathtaking babe, i know it sounds silly but i feel complete now. Its like a dream come true, its like what God has always kept for me.

Her: i am happy for you my love, i am just happy when you are happy. So is he still taking you to school?

Me: yes, i am even left to research about it today.

Her: wow, thats good news my love. I am glad he is taking good care of you, i just missed you already.

Me: i miss you babe, lets talk later okay?

Her: ok babe, have a good one.

I hung up, then made the bed and opened the Windows. I took a long shower just thinking about my mom back home, i just wondered how she could sideline her own daughter like that. But even after everything i still love her so much, i wish she could just think of me and believe me.

Insert 15

After the shower, i dried myself and lotioned. Before i could wear anything, i decided to call my mom. I dont really know why, but i just felt like it.

phone call

Simon: Dintle, your mom cant come to the phone right now.

Me: why?, whats wrong?

Simon: nothing, she is still napping.

Me: oh, please tell her to call me when she wakes up.

Simon: i think you should stop calling here, you decided to leave her here. So dont pretend like you are thinking of her now.

Me: how dare you say all that to me?, after all the nonsense you kept doing to me and my mom?(shouting).

Simon: hey you little brat, i never touched you. So dont you dare talk ill about me, i am not the one who said you should behave like a bitch around me.

I just hung up on him, tears fell off my face. How

could he say that to me?, knowing very well that he was the one behaving like a pervert around me. I was so heart broken, i even began to doubt myself. Maybe i did this to myself, i mean i have a big body but i have always been a fan of shorts and mini dresses. Was i really behaving like a bitch around him??. i sighed as i got under the covers again. I just didnt feel like doing anything anymore.

☆Oupa☆

My first day wasnt so bad, until i had to meet my boss Mr Ledwaba who happens to be Mbali's husband. I felt like he would just see through me, each time we spoke i felt like apologising for nothing. He looks like some old rich mafia in a suit, someone you cant mess with. But i am busy messing with his wife just to secure the bag, i am not sure where our thing will end up to. But the time it ends i have to make sure that i had saved alot of money, i know for sure that i cant end things now. If

she could have the power of getting me this position, then she still had the power to take it from me.

I was even given an office, but i will still be hands on at the ground floor. Where there's tire repair and making, so its really a good job and pays well too.

Insert 16

Since i was still given a chance to settle in my office, i decided to call my woman. But it rang unanswered, i tried a couple of times until it was answered.

phone call

Her: babe

Me: hey, are you okay?.

Her: i am fine babe, just a headache.

I knew that there was more to that than she says, but i didnt want to push it. She might be missing her mom, its really not easy leaving home like that.

Me: babe i am here for you, you know that right?

Her: i know babe, thank you. Now relax and go back to work.

Me: yes ma'am, i love you so much.

Her: i love you more.

I hung up, just then Mbali walked in looking so smart and sexy. Rocking this short and tight black demin dress, with black pencil heels. The dress was

too tight, it was showing off her perfect curvy body. She settled in front of me, and crossed her legs. Causing her short dress to move up, and revealing her red number. She did that, she knew she was driving me nuts. I guess it was the punishment of not seeing her for over a month, but i had to quickly compose myself. We were in her husband's company, i just couldn't risk losing my job.

Me: what are you doing here Mbali?, are you trying to get me fired?

Mbali:(smiled) relax Mr Thabedi, i am just here to check on how you are settling in. Besides my husband left with his guards a while ago.

Me: still, we really cant be seen together and you know that.

Her: okay fine i get it, anyways i also came here to

give you your access card to my hotel room. 6pm sharp, dont keep me waiting.

She slowly stood up smiling, took her purse and made her way out swinging her fat ass. I was left looking at that access card, until i was interrupted by my sister's call. I knew that i had to prepare myself for this one, Matshidiso is so loud and irritating.

phone call

Me: big sis.

Her: dont big sis me, what is it that i hear that you moved to Pretoria with that girl?

Me: when you say that girl, you mean my future wife?

Insert 17

Her: Oupa i am warning for the last time, stop that nonsense that you are doing please. You want mama to die of heart attack?, how can you let that girl to milk you like that?. To even decide to move in with her to another city?, have you lost your mind?.

Me: sis i respect you and i want to keep it that way. Dintle is not going anywhere, the sooner you all accept that the better. Have a good day.

I hung up, then walked out of my office to the ground floor. I found everyone busy with their work, some other guy walked to me and introduced himself as my assistance by the name of Thabo. He took upon himself introducing me to everyone and showing me around, he really had a great sense of humour. I just knew that we were going to work well together.

We worked through out the day until 5pm, which was knock off time. After packing my stuff in my

office, i decided to call my mom. She was not talking to me when i left, well because i decided to move here with Dintle.

phone call

Me: Mme wa Oupa(Oupa's mom).

Her: ke kopa o bue lenna ha o se o gutlis edits e ngwanana wane habona(please talk to me once you have returned that girl to her home)

Me: Mme kopa re bue hle, wa tseba hore ka mo rata Dintle.(Mom please lets talk, you that i love Dintle).

Insert 18

Her: ho hlahlile hore o e ntse qeto ya hao ngwanaka.(clearly you have made your choice my son).

Me: mom you know that i love you, please accept Dintle. Because she makes me happy, please mom.

Her: if you want us to get along my son, leave that girl alone.

She hung up, and i was left looking at my phone. I really dont know why my mom and sister hate Dintle this much, they dont even know her that much. They only met her twice because i was not living in my parents yard, when i turned 20 i hired a two room just to get my freedom. i guess they see her as a gold digger since they think she is milking me.

I finally took my things and walked to my car, then i drove off to Protea hotel where i will be meeting Mbali. I decided to text my woman.

"My meetings will take longer, since its my arrival. Don't wait up my love" sent to bae.

15 minutes later i arrived at the hotel and walked inside. Since i had the access card i didnt see the use of walking to the reception area, i went straight to the elevator that took me to the right floor. Then i searched for the room number, and knocked on the door. J ust then my phone rang, and it was Mbali.

Insert 19

phone call

Her: come in and lock the door behind you.

Then she hung up. I did as i was told then walked further in, and i was met by the naked Mbali on the bed. Her legs spread widely, busy playing with her

vibrator. Damn she was making me so hard, and she knew it. she smiled when she saw my look, then indicated me to come closer.

I slowly walked to the end of the bed and quickly took off my clothes. I was left naked, with my hard shaft between my legs. It became her motivation, because she tossed aside her vibrator and began rubbing herself faster on her clit. While jaking her hips up and down, thats one thing i like about Mbali. She is so wild and ready to try anything new, well i cant say the same about my woman. Not that i love her less, but a little energy in the bedroom wouldn't kill anyone right?. But then i understood that maybe her body doesnt allow her to move the way Mbali moves, i mean Mbali moves like a boneless person. I wont lie, i enjoy sleeping with her.

She made me watch her cum, and i decided to became her towel. I quickly got between her thighs, as my lips reached her cookie. I firstly used my

tongue to clean her well, while teasing her sensitive parts. Then I finally took her swollen clit between my lips. I watched her beautiful tits rise and fall with her gasping breaths as I ran my tongue in slow teasing motions along her clit. Then tugging her clit once more with my lips, her legs spread slightly and I pushed my finger inside her. Her moans and trembling in her legs, was obvious that she was close. I added another finger and began swiftly fucking her with my hand as my tongue and lips provided just enough suction and pressure to causing her to release in my mouth.

I didn't waste any time, I just moved up on her but as always she turned me and got on top of me. Damn and I knew that I was in for a ride, she smiled and used her hand to move up and down my shaft. My erection grew larger and harder,

Insert 20

I felt like I was about to burst wide open. She

finally grabbed a rubber under my pillow, and slid it on my hard and erected shaft. She used her hand to slip him inside her. once she had him deep inside, she began a slow rotation of her hips. I couldn't help but groan loudly, she had me where she wanted me. She knew how to do me, somehow its like she knew that i was not getting that kind of sex from my girlfriend. She kept on teasing and tickling my shaft, and i kept on releasing deep moans like it was my first time. It was beyond what i ever felt, and when she increased her movements i just lost it. I quickly moved her from on top of me and turned her around , as i slammed into her from the back. She cried out loud and i continued fucking her hard until i heard her scream out my name. That was just my motivation to give it to her more and faster, causing her body to tremble and since i was close too i just gave out my one deep thrust and we both came.

Seconds later i slid out of her slowly, as i walked to the bathroom and discarded that rubber that had

my sperms. Then i cleaned myself, took a clean towel and walked to her and cleaned her too. Then i returned to the bathroom with it, and finally walked back to her and layed next to her.

I was not sure if it was the sex or what, but i was really warming up to her. Her presence was taking over, and i was not rushing to go back home.

Her: dont tell me that you thinking about that fat girl of yours, just after giving it to me that good.

Me:(laughed) actually i am thinking about how great you were.

I was not lying, Mbali knew how to give it to a man. With Dintle i just love how tight she is, but moving or shaking wise eish its not her thing. Mbali knows how to make me reach cloud 9 and back, eish i dont even know why i am comparing them right now

because my heart belongs to Dintle.

Her:(smiled) good, because my husband is going to a business trip this Wednesday.

Insert 21

So i want you all to myself.

Me:(smiled) you mean he is leaving a day after tomorrow?, for how long?

Her:(smiled) a month. Imagine how much fun we are going to have.

Me: eish but my girlfriend is here, i wont be able to do any sleep overs.

Her: i still dont understand why you brought her

here, just make a plan Oupa because i want you all to myself for 2 weeks.

I sighted, just then my phone rang and it was Dintle.

phone call

Her: aw baby are you still in your meetings this time?

Me: umh yes my love, just give me 30 minutes and i will be home.

I hung up before she could respond, and when i looked back at Mbali she smirked.

Her: why did you lie to the poor girl?

Me: what do you mean?

Her: you are not going anywhere babe, not after how good you made me feel.

She didnt even let me respond, she took my phone and switched it off. Then placed it on the side drawer, just when i was about to stop her she just climbed on top of me and slid my shaft in her wet cookie. She knew that she had taken me and i was definitely not going to stop her.

I just couldn't understand how Oupa's meetings could be held this late, i mean its after 8pm now. I guess i should give him that 30 minutes to return back and explain himself. Since i was done cooking and bathing, i decided to use the time to google about colleges around here since i couldn't do it earlier. Out of them all i liked IIE's Varsity College - Pretoria

College, the address is 116 Clearwater Road CNR. Clearwater Road & Glenwood Rd, Lynnwood Glen. I still have to ask Oupa about that location though,

Good thing is that registration was only closing in two days time. so i had a chance to do everything tomorrow. I also loved the fact that it was a higher certificate in Event management, meaning the duration is only 1 year. Its good that its full time, so i will have to take my mind and heart to it.

10pm Oupa was still not home, i tried calling him but it took me straight to voicemail

Insert 22

I was getting worried now, i couldn't sleep not knowing where he was. I took a blanket and settled on the couch while going through my WhatsApp. I decided to text Keneilwe since she was online.

WhatsApp texts

Her: a married woman at this hour on whts aap?

Me: lol i wish i knew where my husband was.

Her: yoh, what do you mean now?

Me: still not back from work.

Her: did he explain why?

Me: late meetings, since it was his arrival.

Her: okay, no comment.

Me: oh come on now, it might actually be work you know?

Her: like i said babe, no comment. I will call you tomorrow, good night.(kisses).

I sighted and logged out. I really didnt want to think the worst, i am going to be positive minded until he returns home.

I think i dosed off on the couch and i was woken by a knock on the door, i quickly sat up. When i checked the time it was 4am, when i surveyed our flat i realised that he actually didnt sleep home.

I slowly walked to the door and unlocked it, when i opened the door there he was looking like he was drinking or something. I wasnt really sure, so I silently went back to that couch and got under that blanket again. The tv was still on, so i just concentrated on it. I was so hurt and pissed, but i gave him an emotionless face. He settled next to me.

Him: baby i am so sorry, i didnt want to wake you up in the middle of the night. After our meetings, some guys at work took me to some pub to celebrate my

arrival. I guess 2 beers got to 12, i am so sorry baby.
Please forgive me.

As much as i was mad, there was nothing i could do about it. I kind of understood because i declined him from going to party on the day of our arrival, i guess his friends got to him again. But i wasnt going to show him that i understand real quick, i had to look mad just for control.

Me:mmmh.

He got more closer to me, and he smelled a fresh shower. I guess he already showered so he will only change and go to work,

Insert 23

but i had to tell him about my findings quickly.

Him: my love i know i messed up, and i am willing to take any punishment you will give me. Just not the silent treatment, its killing me.

Me: i found a college, i am going to need R3000 upfront for registration. And its going to be R1200 per month, for the duration of a year. Its a full-time.

Him: wow i guess you have really done your research, but can we please iron up the problem at hand first?

Me: you have said your piece and i heard you. Or maybe i am expected to research about it too?

Him: baby come on, dont be like that. I want us to be really good, because a day after tomorrow i am expected to leave for my first trip to Port Elizabeth.

Me: what?, you are leaving for how long?

Him: two weeks babe, so please work with me here. I want to go knowing that i left a happy wife at home, please my thick madam.

Yoh there was no way that i could have held my self from blushing. I just hate how easily he can get to me and win. He smiled and reached for my lips, i just responded and snacked my arms around his neck. Pulling him closer to me, and maybe have a round on this very couch. But minutes later he pulled out of my arms, wow so much for thinking i could have a round right here.

Him:(smirked) dont look so disappointed my love, you know i would love to bury myself inside you right now. But we have important things to discuss before i head to work, like i said we only have today and tomorrow.

Me: okay fine babe, lets talk.

Him: good, i am thinking of making the full payment for the whole year. Regarding your course of cause.

Me:(eyes grew wider) what?, no baby are you sure?. I mean there is no rush you know?, and where will you get that whole payment?.

Him:(smiled) i am your man, let me provide for you my love.

Me: oh my love, i really dont want you to feel pressured.

Him: how about you let me worry about all that, and you just promise me one thing.

Me: okay..., which is?

Insert 24

Him: that you will do your best and pass.

Me: wow baby, i really dont know what to say. I really cant be this blessed.

Him: i am the blessed one here my love, you are the best i ever had. And i want to see you getting where you always wanted to be, just see it as me investing in your dreams. When you are independent, i know that our children wont starve even when i am gone.

Lord i thank you for this man in front of me, how can he be so perfect for me. I guess he is definitely my soul mate, the one who was chosen for me. I jumped on him and we kissed again, minutes later

we both walked to shower together. I actually forced him to shower with me, since he had showered where he came from. well we just had an innocent one because he still had to drop me at that college, so time was not on our side.

☆Oupa☆

I hate doing that to Dintle, but i guess my bitchness is what provides for us. I decided to text Mbali while Dintle was busy making breakfast for us.

"I need R20 000 ASAP" sent to Mbali.

"for what now because i have sent you an advance last week to last you until you get payed month end?" Recieved from Mbali.

"I really dont have to explain myself especially after

the time i got home, and the days i will be spending with you. Do i have to spell it out to you that i need to bribe my girlfriend?" Sent to Mbali.

"Okay fine i get it" recieved from Mbali.

I smiled with my phone, then placed it on the table since my woman was serving me. We ate while talking more about my fake work trip, while we were at it my phone indicated that i had a text. I unlocked my phone and i found that Mbali has sent me R25 000 in my account, i texted her a thank you text. Then i immediately transferred R20 000 to Dintle's account. I know she only needs R14 700 to pay up her whole year school fees, so she must keep the of it for herself. since its Capitec to Capitec it reflected fast in her account. I saw her check her phone, and she almost choked on her food.

Insert 25

Her: no no babe, i think you made a mistake.

Me: if you are talking about the money you just recieved, then there is no mistake. You will be attending everyday love, so i am sure you will need more clothes and alot more things. You will let me know if its not enough.

Her: baby no, where did you get all this cash?

Me: will it make you feel better if i say it was an advance from work, since i had to be payed for the trip i will be taking?

Her: no babe it doesnt make me feel better, it makes me feel worse. Because you are actually going to work hard to that trip, for the money you wont even spend.

I took her hand and kissed it.

Me: and this is why i fell inlove with you, you are so considered and you love me for me. Not for what i can provide, i am saying it again that you should let me worry about all the problems my love. J ust relax and let me love you.

Her:(blushed) wow okay babe, i think we should get going now.

She cleared the plates and cups we were using, then she took her documents and bag. we walked out, locked the flat, and drove off to her new found college.

Insert 26

☆Mrs Mokwena☆

The mistake i ever made was to think that my daughter cannot be wiser than me, since i am older than her. But she has been my light all along and i didnt see all that, i was blinded by the fake love i was recieving from Simon. I never believed that it was fake love until my daughter left, its like he turned into someone i didnt know. I haven't eaten or bathed, since Dintle left. He even took my phone, i cant even call for help.

The problem is that he knows that i have no one but him and Dintle. Now i have pushed my daughter far away from home, i wish i could just call her and apologise for choosing a man over her. She is the only person who has loved me unconditionally in this evil world, but i was just determined to save this fake marriage. I am silently crying on the floor since i have just peed on myself, because i failed to reach the bathroom.

I just cried until he open the door and walked in. I

quickly wiped my tears away, and looked at him. He looked so disgusted by my presence, i just couldn't understand why he had to pretend he loved me all those years. I guess he never did, Dintle was what kept him closer to me. I failed my daughter and i think i am going to die before i could even apologise to her.

Simon: clean yourself up fast, i have a guest and i want to use my bed.

Me: what are you talking about now?, i am weak and hungry Simon. I wont be able to clean up this room.

He clicked his tongue, then helped me up and pushed me in the bath tub with my clothes on. Then filled it up with hot water, while i was inside sitting uncomfortably. I just cried since i was in so much pain, and he didnt look like he cared

Insert 27

The problem is that when you are in the bathroom you can see what is happening in the bedroom. So he was busy removing the beddings i was using, replacing them with the new one's. Then came and tossed the one's i was using on my face and walked off.

WOW, i have been more than a fool to ever think that i was actually loved by this man.

10 minutes later i heard him laughing with someone from the kitchen, i heard foot steps coming to the bedroom. then i saw them kissing and touching on the same bed i sleep on. he was making out with the same nurse that used to drop pills for me, at this point he managed to rip my heart apart. Once again, my daughter was right that the nurse was his mistress.

I was so much in pain, but i tried to move out of that bath tub and kept on failing. Until i fell flat on the floor, causing my nose to bleed. I screamed out

loud for his attention because he was about to pushed his hard shaft in that nurse. As naked as he was, he furiously walked to me and began kicking me all over my face. While the nurse just layed on the bed watching us, he kicked me harder and harder with blood all over my face. I was slowly running out of breath, Until it was lights out.

A month later, i was a student at IIE Varsity-College. Things were going so well for me, i even made friends in my class. Oupa was also back from his 2 weeks trip, and were so much in love. Although he was working very hard for us, and he would come back late or the next morning. I understood all that because he was covering for the money he gave me for school, once again i was not regretting why i came here.

I was busy preparing for school, since Oupa had already gone to work. My cookie was itching and had a bad smell, the last two days i felt the same

problem but i only had the fishy smell. So i thought it was because i had alot of fish hake at school, because i usually have that fishy smell when i pee if i eat fish hake.

Insert 28

But this morning it was too much to handle, i ran to the bathroom to pee. Yoh my urine was burning me, i was in serious pain and i knew that i had to see a doctor. But i had classes, so it had to be after my last class.

I finally wiped myself clean, then walked to the bedroom and wore my blue boyfriend jean and my black bodysuit. Then i wore my black new air force, i fixed my face and brushed my straight up. I finally took my bag and walked out, i locked the flat then waited for my ride. I didnt even feel like eating anything, i was more worried about what was happening to me. My ride came which was a maxi taxi that was payed by Oupa, my baby was doing

everything in his power to make sure that i was well taken care off.

15 minutes later i arrived at school, and went straight to class. I found Amanda and Tsholo already on my desk, i smiled and sat between them. They are quite crazy and refreshing souls, but after my Keneilwe ofcause.

Amanda: i am so going to give it to him, and on full force.

Me:(laughed) and then?

I said looking at Tsholo, and she just bursted out with laughter.

Tsholo: well your friend here was flirting with our finance management lecture last night.

We all busted out with laughter, because that lecture is actually old. Just then our first class began, and they went to their desks. While we were in class my phone kept on vibrating, when i checked it was Keneilwe. I just tossed it back in my bag because i couldn't respond to it at that moment.

Lunch time we all agreed to eat at chicken licken, Tsholo and Amanda went to order for us. i took my phone and dialed Keneilwe.

phone call

Her: Dee where are you?

Me: hey babe, i am good thank you. Oh its actually lunch time, i am at chicken licken.

Her: okay i am serious Dee, i need you to seat down for this one.

Me: whats wrong now?, did something happen?

Her: have you sat down?

Me: yes, out with it already.

Her: uhm...its about your mom. She passed on.

Insert 29

I felt like there was alot of air around me, and it was getting in my ears. Blocking me from hearing what she was actually saying after that, i could hear that she was still talking but i just couldn't make out what she was saying. My mom cant be gone now, yes she was sick but i think it is too soon. I only looked up when Tsholo grabbed the phone from me, and continued talking. I became a statue, Amanda was already handing me a bottle of water. Thats

only then i realised that tears were falling off my face. I drank the water, until i couldn't anymore. I just wanted to go the flat, so Tsholo went to change our food and make it a take away.

Amanda: come, we are taking you to your flat. My minister of transport is already on his way here, we are actually not going to take no for an answer.

Me: but you will miss those two last classes.

Tsholo: and i am sure we wont fail because of them, so we are going with you.

I had no energy to argue with them. We finally got in "Amanda's ride", i didnt even have time to laugh about the driver. Because he was really old, i just couldn't understand why Amanda liked playing with older men. I guess that is a topic for another day.

10 minutes later we were dropped at my flat, we

used the stairs then i unlocked the flat. I went to settle on the couch, as they both walked to the kitchen to dish up. Minutes later they came back with my plate of food and juice, then settled down with their food too.

Tsholo: uhm...there's more to what you were told.

Me: what do you mean?

Tsholo: she was even buried.

Me: what?, Simon is full of nonsense shame. How can he be so heartless.

Amanda: uhm...Simon?

Me: yeah, my stepfather.

Tsholo: oh, so what are you going to do?. I mean how could he bury her without you?

Me: its a long story, we actually dont get along. But i didnt think he would be so heartless.

I was so pissed and hurt, i just wanted to go home. Tsholo and Amanda kept me company for 2 hours, then they left.

Insert 30

I decided to call Oupa.

phone call

Him: love of my life.

Hearing his voice made me cry all over again, i

couldn't even say a word.

Him: babe no, what's wrong?. Whats going on?

Me: she is gone, and he didnt even tell me. He even buried her without me.

Him: baby please calm down, i will ask to leave early ne. Where are you now?

Me: the flat.

Him: good, sit back. I will be there in no time, okay?

Me: okay.

He hung up, then i cleared the plates we were using. I just couldn't sit back and do nothing. I wanted to

keep myself busy, the whole thing was frustrating me. When i was done washing the dishes i dialed Keneilwe.

phone call

Her: babe are you okay?

Me: i will be fine babe, so where did you get all that information?

Her: from Palesa, she was attending a party last week at your zone. So thats how she heard the news.

Me: wow, Simon is something else shame.

Her: tell me about it hle, Palesa was so pissed shame. How can he be so evil mara?

Me: mxm i hate him more right now. i am just waiting for Oupa, i think i will be coming home tomorrow.

Her: oh, what about your classes?

Me: i have people who will help me catch up when i come back.

Her: great, because i also want to see you.

Me: i will call you once i am sure.

Her: cool then, hang in there my friend. I love you.

Me: thanks babe, i love you more.

I hung up. It was now 4pm and i was already thinking of preparing supper. Just then Oupa walked in carrying Kfc take aways, he placed them on the table then attacked me with the warmest hug ever. I felt so safe in his arms, i felt peace and love. I just knew that i had found a home in him, no matter how hard life can be. But i know he always got me.

Minutes later we broke the hug, then he led me to the couch and placed me on his lap.

Him: talk to me my love.

Me: my mom is gone and she was already buried without me.

Him: is he out of his mind or something?, thats your biological mother we are talking about.

Insert 31

Me: well she was married to him, so he has every right. I just want to see where she was buried.

Him: ofcourse, when do you want to leave?

Me: i was thinking of going tomorrow, i am sure i wont miss alot at school since its Wednesday today.

Him: oh okay, but i dont think i will be able to leave with you tomorrow. How about we leave on friday after knocking off, we will sleep at my place when we get that side. Saturday morning we can go and see Simon.

Me: sounds like a plan, i guess i wont miss any classes after all.

Him: yes babe.

He began kissing me slowly, i was just not comfortable. I was afraid to tell him about what has been happening to me lately, mxm i even forgot to go to the doctor.

I just broke the kiss and looked at him.

Me: uhm...babe i am not feeling so well.

Him: oh, understand babe. Dont worry we wont do anything, until you are fully yours elf.

Me: thank you so much babe.

We cuddled on the couch, as he went on and on about his tiring work. Later on we ate, bathed and slept.

The next morning, he woke up first as always and went to work. I prepared myself, then wore my black maxi dress with black sandals. Did my face and

brushed my s straight up, i took my bag and walked to the kitchen. I made a cereal with black coffee, i was still feeling very itchy down there and i knew for sure that i had to see a doctor today. After eating i walked out and locked the door, my maxi taxi had not arrived yet. So i used the time to call Keneilwe.

phone call

Me: morning babe.

Her: morning love, how are you feeling today?

Me: okay i guess, well i think i will only see you on Saturday. Oupa cant miss work.

Her: thats understandable babe, i will see you Saturday then.

I hung up, and my ride showed up. I got in, then it took me to school. 15 minutes later i arrived, and walked straight to class. Amanda and Tsholo were surprised to see me, but we didnt get a chance to converse about it.

Insert 32

Lunch time, i quickly made my way out of school alone. I was not comfortable telling anyone about my problem, i finally reached the surgery that was not so far from my school. My phone kept on vibrating and it was Amanda, i guess they were looking for me. I finally walked in and walked to the receptionist, she smiled before i could reach her desk. She opened a file for me, then i payed. She showed me where to join the queue, since there were two people before me. 45 minutes later it was my turn, and i knew that i was going to be late for class. I walked inside, and i was met by this very handsome doctor around his desk. He smiled, showing off his perfect Colgate teeth, yeerr he was flames. I wasnt sure if he was black or coloured. He

was a yellow bone, with a well clean face that had no pimple. Brown eyes and thick eye brows. He was sitting down, but i just couldn't miss how buffy he was. He might be at his early thirties, totally out of my league. I was just standing there like a witch that just got caught early in the morning.

Him:(smiled) ma'am please take a seat.

Me: oh, i am sorry about that.

He chuckled, as i took a seat. It was clear that i was taken by this doctor's beauty, and he saw it. I mean who wouldn't, i sure girls throw themselves at him all the time. It is so rare finding a guy who is as educated and has perfect features. Not just educated, but a doctor nogal.

Him: and how can i help you today ma'am?

Me: uhm...i have this vaginal itching and its very irritating.

Him: when did it start?

Me: its been days now, i am not sure about the exat time it began.

Him: are you and your partner using a condom?

Me: uhm...no.

Him: oh i see. Vaginal itching is an uncomfortable and sometimes painful symptom that often occurs due to irritating substances, infections, or menopause. It may also occur as a result of certain skin disorders or sexually transmitted diseases (STDs).

Insert 33

In rare cases, vaginal itching might develop due to stress or vulvar cancer.

Me: did you just mention STD's?

Him: yes, but worry not. I am going to determine the cause of your vaginal itching through an examination and testing. I will also be able to recommend appropriate treatments for this uncomfortable symptom. Please take off your underwear and lay on that bed.

I did as i was told, i was so nervous. I just hoped that it was something minor, not all the scary things he mentioned. He wore his gloves, and walked between my thighs. I felt his two fingers in my cookie, then pulled them out and smelled them. He walked away, then came back and finalised his tests. He finally asked me to climb off, I climbed off

the bed and wore my underwear. then i settled down since he was sitting down too.

Him: unfortunately its Bacterial STD's. Bacterial STD's include chlamydia, gonorrhea, and syphilis.

Me: what?, is it curable?

Him: can be cured with antibiotics if treatment begins early enough. So you still have time, meaning you will be fine after using the antibiotics. Make sure you stay away from unprotected sex until you are done with your treatment, also no alcohol. Friendly advice, try using protection for your own safety. I know its hard, especially when you are committed to your partner. But we really dont walk around with our partners, you know?

Me: yes, thank you so much doc.

Him: no problem, i have written everything down for you. Make sure you use everything as directed. one more thing, which contraceptives are you using?

Me: oh, its a loop.

Him: ok cool, i didnt want your antibiotics to clash in case you are on pill. Anyways have a good day ma'am.

I thanked him, and took my antibiotics as i tossed them in my bag. Then i walked out, yoh i just couldn't stop thinking about the doctor's advice. It placed me in deep thoughts, and i just didnt feel like going back to school. I decided to walk to my flat, it was going to be a long one.

Insert 34

But i guess i needed that walk, i trust Oupa and i just couldn't imagine him cheating on me. There

had to be an explanation for all those tests, Oupa works very hard for the both of us. I just couldn't bring myself to accuse him of cheating based on those tests.

While i was walking my phone vibrated, and it was still Amanda. I decided to answer it this time.

phone call

Her: oh finally, are you okay?

Me: i am fine babe, i just wont be attending our last classes.

Amanda: its okay babe, we got you covered. Do you want us to come by after the classes?

Me: no babe, but i appreciate your efforts. I guess i still want to digest everything on my own.

Amanda: totally understandable my love, i will check up you again later. Okay?

Me: thanks love.

I hung up, and decided to grab an ice cream at steers. Then i walked to the flat.

25 minutes later i arrived, i unlocked and locked the door again. I walked to the kitchen to get some water, then took those antibiotics. When i was done i just tossed myself on the couch, thinking about my so not perfect life. I still needed my mother's love and support in a huge way possible. Her being gone, hurts me so bad. I lived all my life seeking her love and protection, but never got any. I just wish i could have known why she never chose me.

I was woken by a knock on the door, i quickly sat up and realised that i have been sleeping for hours. It

was even dark outside, i quickly made my way to the door and it was my man. I went back to the couch and he settled next to me looking all worried.

Him: babe i am getting worried about you now, dont you think you should go see a doctor or something. I mean you look sick.

Me: actually i was napping after drinking some headache pills, i really dont need a doctor. I will be fine babe.

Him: okay then. So i spoke with Thabo, he said he can hold things for me tomorrow. I guess we dont have to leave when i knock off, we will leave early in the morning.

Insert 35

Me: wow thats good news babe, thank you for doing all that for me.

Him: you really dont have to thank me my love, its my duty.

We briefly kissed, and made sandwiches. I hated how my problems had taken over my life, i couldn't even cook supper for my man. But i think it will all get better, when i get back from vaal.

After eating i washed the dishes, while he watched soccer. When i was done i walked to shower alone, then wore my pjs and got in bed. I began chatting with Keneilwe about leaving tomorrow morning. Also responded to Tsholo's and Amanda's, they were talking about taking me out when i come back. Minutes later Oupa also joined me in bed and we slept. I was so glad that he was not so touchy touchy, i just didnt have the energy of explaining why we had to use protection all of the sudden.

The next morning we woke up early in the morning, around 5am. We wanted to go straight to Simon from here. We showered, then dressed in all black. He wore his black nike golf shirt, raw black skinny jean with black timberland boots. Then topped his look with his black biker jacket.

I just wore my black denim jumpsuit and my black air force 1, then topped my look with my black biker jacket. I fixed my face and brushed my straight up. I really had to change my hairstyle.

We finally walked out, since we planned on getting breakfast on the way. We locked the flat and got in his car, then drove off to vaal.

Eminem was the only one making sound through his car sound system, i guess we were both deep in thoughts.

Hey, wish there was a better way, for me to say it
But I swear on everything, I'd do anything for her on

any day

There are just too many things to explain, when it rains

Guess it pours, yes it does, wish there wasn't any pain

3 hours later we arrived and parked at the gate of the place i used to call home. We decided that i walk in alone, just out of respect.

I finally knocked on the door, minutes later the door was opened by Simon.

Insert 36

He stood there and placed his hands in his pockets.

Him: can i help you?

Me: can i come in?

Him: actually no, what do you want Dintle?

I was so angry at this man, but i had to remain calm because i still had questions for him.

Me: i heard about my mom, so i was hoping to see where you buried her. Not to mention why i was not told about her death.

Him: you sure know how to act young lady, have you forgotten that you are the one who left here?. Now you want to come here pretending to care about her, when you knew very well that you left her in a bad state.

Me:(between my tears) that is so unfair and you know it. You are the reason i left.

Him: i have nothing to say to you, bl-346 that's where you will find her. Dont ever set your filthy foot in my house ever again.

Me: so you dont see anything wrong about not letting me know about her death?

Him: this conversation is over.

He walked back inside and i heard him lock the door. I wiped my tears and slowly made my way to the car and got in.

Oupa: that bad?

Me: heartless if you ask me, atleast he gave me her grave number.

Him: well lets go now.

I nodded, then he drove off to our cemeteries. They are just 20 minutes away.

When we arrived, i walked to her grave alone. I walked futher in, until i reached her grave. I guess it was time to cry out all the pain i feeling inside, i loved her even when she chose him infront of me. My own mother broke me at a very young age, i just kneeled down next to her gave not knowing what to say but cry. I was planning on saying alot, but now i was blocked from talking.

30 minutes later, i decided to leave without saying anything.

☆Oupa☆

I was more worried about my woman, i think the whole thing was slowly killing her. I dont even know what to do to make her feel better.

After we left the cemetery she asked me to drop her off at her best friend Keneilwe, which i thought was best decision since she was in a bad state.

Insert 37

But i will be fetching her later since we will be sleeping at my place.

I decided to drive to Vreeniging to get some food and snacks for later, while i was on the way my phone kept on vibrating. I decided to ignore it, since i was still driving.

After parking my car at the mall, i took out my phone and i found missed calls from my sister and Mbali. I decided to call Mbali first.

phone call

Her: finally, where are you?. Because you are obviously not at work.

Me: Vaal, accompanying my girlfriend.

Her: thats bull man Oupa, i also need you here.

Me: you seem to forget that i am not your husband Mbali, you dont get to "need" me. You only have to "want" me.

Her: well that was before i found out that i was pregnant.

Me: what?, you mean all this time you were not on pill?. How can you be so stupid Mbali?, even my 20 year old girlfriend knows better than to be that irresponsible.

Her: dont you even dare compare me with that fat girlfriend of yours, you hear me?. Its no use arguing

about it because i am keeping the baby, i guess i was never the problem after all. Ledwaba made me think that i was the problem all those years.

Me: i dont care what you think, but you are not keeping that baby Mbali. Are trying to get me killed?

Her: come down babe, lets talk about everything when you come back. We really dont have to rush on making bad decisions.

Me: you dont get it ne?, i dont want to have a baby with you. Our thing was suppose to be about having fun, and now you just spoiled the fun.

I hung up, and furiously hit the staring wheel countlessly until i couldn't do it anymore. Its all messed up now, how did my life get so messed up so quickly?. If Mbali's husband finds out about me he wont spare my life.

I finally moved out of my car, and went straight to pik' n pay.

☆Mbali☆

Me: stupid boy, he hung up on me.

Lerato: well friend,i warned you about these young boys you keep on cheating with, but you just never listen to me.

Insert 38

Me: you dont get it friend, Oupa is not just any another boy. He knows how to work me, he knows how to make me want it. He is so loving, and charming. he turns me on by just looking at him.

Lerato: and you are married to the most ruthless man, remember?

Me: who's side are you on now?, because you are seriously against everything i say.

Lerato: i am trying to look out for you, what will happen when your husband finds out?. I mean you cant hide that pregnancy forever, you are the one who has been talking about been months since you guys got intimate. So he will quickly know that the pregnancy is not his, and what do you think will happen to your young boyfriend?. Mbali you dont even know what happened to your ex lover you were cheating with, we both know that Ledwaba got to him.

Me: just get out of my house Lira, i dont need your negative energy right now.

Lerato: oh wow, negative energy?. Really now?, you must be really stupid if you think you can have that

boy all to yourself. He doesn't love you and you know it. He is just using you for money, just like the rest of the others you had. You just need to grow up and stop thinking that you can control everything and everybody around you.

She took her expensive purse and walked out of my house. I love Lerato, she is the only loyal friend I have and she always tells it like it is. But right now I just didn't want to hear her unpolished truth, I had to stop Oupa from thinking about aborting our baby. I know how to handle my husband, and I always get what I want. I know for sure that Oupa is confused by that fat girlfriend of his, but I plan on making sure that he remains mine.

Just when I was about to leave the kitchen, my husband walked in wearing casually and snaked his arms around my waist.

Him: my beautiful wife, do you have any plans

tonight?

Me:(smiled) not really honey, what do you have in mind?

Him: dinner for two maybe, its been a while since we went out together.

Insert 39

Me: i love how your mind works my love, dinner it is.

Him: great, i will be in my study the whole day.

Me: no problem love.

We briefly kissed then he walked to his study, i am always irritated by his presence. He is too old for me, its always been about the money and power. It

was never about love, to make matters worse he couldn't even make me climax. So i had to find a way to reach orgas ms, thats when i began to date young boys.

I finally walked upstairs to take a shower.

Keneilwe was busy baking my favourite muffins, while i was watching her. She was exactly the person i needed to see especially at my sad moment.

Her: so what will happen now?, dont you think you should search for your mom's aunt?. Surely they also dont know about your mom.

Me: i'd rather not start something i cant finish, i already have my own demons to deal with. And i think i should focus more on finishing my studies, i am practically an orphan now.

Her: i hear you babe, and i am so proud of you. You are really handling this whole thing like an adult, i was so sure that you were going to cause drama for Simon.

Me: i did think about causing drama for him, but he was going to make sure that i look stupid since he raised me and married my mom. He was also going to use the fact that i ran away with Oupa as his scapegoat to everything i say.

Her: useless man, he is going to regret it one day.

Me: i am so over him, i'm just glad that i am living far from him.

We conversed more about everything, she even explained how she is getting serious with Katleho. I was still afraid to tell her about my incident of STD's, she was definitely going to blame Oupa. i know

exactly how she feels about him.

We ate the muffins while listening to music, her sister Palesa also came and joined us. They made sure that i forget about all my problems, i would just laugh alot because they are both crazy.

Around 8pm, Oupa came and fetched me.

Insert 40

I said my goodbyes and left with my man.

Oupa was so distant and too quiet for my liking, something was eating him up. But i just didnt want to nag him about it, i will just wait for him to tell me when he is ready.

20 minutes later we arrived at his place, we walked in and it seemed like he cooked.

Him: how are you feeling babe?

Me: alot better, thank you.

Him:(smiled) i guess you need to visit Keneilwe more often.

Me:(laughed) i guess so. Are you okay babe?, you seem to be in deep thoughts. Something is definitely eating you up, i can even see it through your smile.

Him: its nothing i cant handle sweetheart, i just hate how my job has changed to being so hard and alot.

Me: oh, i am sorry love.

Him: its okay my love, lets eat. I cooked your favorite.

I smiled as he dished up for the both of us, i just knew that he didnt make that beef lasagne. He surely got it from pik' n pay, lol but i was not about to burst his bubble.

He was trying so hard to look okay, but i could still see that he was not fine. atleast i knew what was stressing him, so i just let him be. After eating he helped me with the dishes, I had to take my antibiotics without him noticing. When we were done we walked straight to bed because we were going back to PTA tomorrow.

The next morning we were woken by a loud knock on the door, we both went to the kitchen to check who was knocking so loudly early in the morning. I remained on the couch with my gown on, Oupa was met by his furious sister on the doorstep. She pushed him inside, and walked to me. But Oupa quickly got between us.

Mats hidiso: you just never listen ne?, how many times have i told that my brother will never be your ticket to your dreams.

Me: with all due respect ausi Tshidi, i am not using your brother if thats what you all think. I actually love him.

Her: what do you know about love?, huh?. You think i dont know that you have been sleeping with your stepfather.

Insert 41

Oupa: okay thats enough, clearly you are only here to insult my woman. Please get out, i dont even know how you knew i was here.

Mats hidiso: you are going to regret it one day lil bro,

once she is done milking you. She will leave you dry and cold, and wena Dintle dont even think that you will ever be our inlaw. J ust forget, it will never happen.

Oupa: just get out.

She furiously walked out, and i was left shocked by her words. Oupa walked to me and held my face.

Him: dont even think about her my love, i got you and i am not going anywhere.

Me: i believe you babe, i just dont understand where she got all those lies about my stepfather.

Him: no no baby, dont let those lies get to you. J ust focus on the future, the positive future with me.

Oupa was definitely my chosen one guys, i dont know what i would be without him. We somar decide to make breakfast and eat, he would make not so funny jokes here and there. somehow i felt that it was safe to tell him about my visit to the doctor.

Me: babe?

Him: yes my love.

Me: days ago i had a vaginal itching problem, and i was forced to see a doctor. he found out that i had bacteria STD's, although i still dont understand what caused it.

Him: oh, but why didnt you tell me?

Me: i just didnt want you to worry, plus its curable.

So i am still on the treatment.

Him: it explains why you are distant this days, i thought it was the issue of your mom.

Me: i am so sorry babe, i really hate lying to you because you have been nothing but good to me.

He moved from his chair and came to me, then took both my hands.

Him: i am the blessed one here my love, you dont owe me any apologies. I love you so much Dintle, and i want you to know that i am here for you. You dont have to go through the worst alone, you should have told me my love. Don't ever think that you will be worrying me, i have to worry about the love of my life.

Me: wow babe, i love you more.

Insert 42

☆Oupa☆

When we were done eating breakfast, we cleared those plates and washed them together. Then we went to have an innocent shower together, i felt so bad because i knew why she got infections. I just regretted everything i ever did with Mbali, i haven't saved alot of money but i am willing to lose that job just to be far away from her. She is definitely going to cost me my life and relationship if she keeps that baby.

When we were done we took our mini bags and locked my place. Then we drove off to Pretoria, Dintle seemed alot better and i knew i had to do good by her. No more fooling around, she got infections because of me and i wont forgive myself

if the worst would happen to her.

3 hours later we arrived, i parked my car then we used the stairs to my flat and i got the worst surprise of my life. I just knew that shit was about to hit the fan, Mr Ledwaba was standing next to my flat. Mr Ledwaba wouldn't be here on a Sunday if it was work related, Mbali must have said something about the pregnancy.

We finally reached the door, and i gave Dintle the key to unlock the door.

Ledwaba: if it isn't Mr Thabedi and his woman, how are you?

Dintle: we are good sir, how can we help you?

Me: oh babe, he is actually my boss. Mr Ledwaba.

Dintle: aw babe, why didnt say so. Please come in sir.

We all walked in, and sat on the couches. Dintle took our bags to our room and i used that opportunity to find out why he was here.

Me: uhm... sir what can i do for you on this sunday?

Him: i'm actually here to see you and your woman, so lets wait for her.

Yoh i really hoped it was not what i thought, he looked super cool. I just couldn't read his face, i just hope its something else. I really cant afford to lose Dintle over that mess, minutes later Dintle came back with a glass of juice and handed to Mr Ledwaba. He chuckled, i guess because Dintle never asked him what he would like to drink.

Him:(smiled) i like a woman who takes control.

Insert 43

Dintle: excuse me?

Ledwaba: i am talking about the juice.

Dintle:(laughed) oh that, its either that or water.

Me: uhm...sir she is here now.

Him:(smirked) oh yes.

He placed his glass of juice on the table, and looked at Dintle. No matter how much he would smile, he still looked scary and intimidating.

Him:(camlly) well your boyfriend over here has been sleeping with my wife. Its been happening for over a year now, she is actually the one who got that job and this flat for him. I believe we are the victims here, and i thought you should know since she is now pregnant with his baby.

J ust like that, the truth was out. No warning, no going around it. The plain truth was out, Dintle looked so calm. She looked back at me and smiled. Then she looked back at Mr Ledwaba.

Dintle: do you have anything to back up what you just said sir?

Him: i was hoping you would say that, i have an envelop here of all the times and dates they met plus their pictures. Even a USB of a video of them making out in one of my houses in Port Elizabeth.

He said as he took out that envelop from his inside pocket of his jacket, and handed it over to Dintle. Dintle didnt waste anytime, she immediately opened the evenlop. i think she was met by the pictures, because she quickly closed the evenlop and placed it on the table.

Dintle: oh, thank you for coming me sir.

Him: keep well ma'am.

Okay i was still stuck on the couch, as Dintle walked him out. I felt like i was watching a movie, its like they spoke about it before. They were both calm and collected, well Dintle is not the shouting type but she was definitely scaring me now.

When she came back i quickly blocked her way because she was heading to the bedroom.

Me: baby let me explain please, it was all a mistake. I only love you and she knew that. It was all about the money, it was about building a better future for the both of us.

Insert 44

Dintle:(between her tears) shame, poor little Dintle. I was too stupid to think you could actually love me, i mean even my own mother failed to love me. I just hope it was all worth it.

She pushed me out of the way and ran to the bedroom. Then i heard her locked the door, my heart broke into pieces when i heard her scream out loud. I went down on the same door, as tears fell off my face. I seriously broke the woman i love.

It was all clear that Ledwaba had been following his wife, i dont know what i would do if Dintle decides to leave me.

30 minutes later the bedroom was too quiet for my liking, i began to knock countles sly with no response. I was getting so scared now, i began to kick the door countles sly until it broke down. I quickly walked inside and she was not in bed, i walked futher in to the bathroom and i was met by her motionless body on the floor with an empty container of pills next to her.

I woke up to a sound of machines, and i just knew that i was still alive. I looked out the window and it was early in the morning, meaning it must be the next day if not days. I had nothing to live for, and i just didnt want to live anymore. Everything in me was shattered, not to mention my self confidence. Oupa promised me life its elf and i believed him. I lived almost my whole life around him, i just couldn't see life without him. He was my first everything, and i sure that he truly loved me.

I finally tried to sit up, and i saw him rush to me to

help me. I had no energy to push him away from me, my throat was too dry to even shout. So i let him help me, then he said something about getting my doctor.

Minutes later he walked back, followed by that handsome doctor. Yes the one who helped me during the STD's saga. Yeer i was so embarrassed, i couldn't even look at him. He walked to me, and checked my eyes then wrote something on the file. Then asked me to open my mouth wide and i did. Then he smiled.

Insert 45

☆Oupa☆

Its funny how i thought i had everything under control. But now i dont even have anything under me, not even that one pers on i came here with. I love Dintle so much, and i am going to fight for her.

I decided to give her some space, so i went to the parking lot and got in my car. When i was about to start the ignition, i felt a rope on my neck from the backseat. This person was on a mission of killing me, i tried fighting that rope off my neck, but he tightened it until i couldn't breath anymore. I just lazily looked at the rear view mirror to see who was taking my life, and it was the one and only Mr Ledwaba.

☆Mwali☆

I was still in bed when i felt something heavy on top of me, and i knew it must be my husband. I just pushed him off me, and tried to sit up. I was shocked to see my husband holding a gun, sitting at the edge of the bed looking at me. I was now confused because i thought i just pushed him off me, when i looked at my left hand side i realised that it was actually Oupa. But when i took a closer look at him, he didnt look like he was okay. So i

quickly looked back at my husband, i knew that he knew about Oupa.

Him: dont be afraid to feel him my wife, i mean you have been doing that for too long now.

Me: baby i can explain, its not what you think.

Him:(laughed) its okay my dear wife, i forgave you a long time ago. I mean i even know that you once slept with my lil brother on our 2nd year anniversary. Lol i guess i couldn't make you love me, but i always hoped that you would atleast respect me. But no, you went to my blood, friends and even employers. Why?

Me: baby i am so sorry, i didnt mean to hurt you. But i promise i have learned my lesson, i am never disrespecting like that ever again.

Him: ofcause you wont, i mean how could you?

I was now confused on what he meant, until i saw one of his guys walk in holding an empty plus tic bag. He silently walked to me,

Insert 46

and i quickly had an idea of what he was planning to do. I tried jumping to the other side of the bed,b but i felt a hard grip on my leg. Pulling me on the bed again, then placed that plastic bag over my face. Taking off all the air from me, i kept on kicking and screaming for him to stop. But he didnt stop, it got too much for me and lost my breath.

Wednesday morning i was getting discharged. Oupa never came back, i guess he got the message. I was just hoping to see him here begging again, i guess thats happens when you love someone. No matter how much he had hurt me, i still hoped to

hear him say that he loved me. I just wondered how i will cope once i get out of here, i mean i dont even have a place to stay.

Just then my doctor walked in.

Doc: still not changing your mind about seeing a counsellor?

Me: i am seriously fine doc, it was an accident.

Doc: we both know that it wasnt an accident, but i wont push it. Counselling helps you deal with your demons in a lot better way possible, you get to release everything you kept inside. Here is my card if you ever change your mind.

Me: i am sure i wont be needing it, but i will take it anyway.

He just smiled and handed me my discharge forms, i signed them. then he walked out. I was still embarrassed by my problems, i mean this doctor got to know that i am going through alot. Just then my door swung opened and Mr Ledwaba walked.

Okay he was the last person i expected to see, i was really hoping to see Oupa. Mr Ledwaba walked further in, and sat not far from my bed.

Him: how are you feeling?

Me: getting discharged, so i am good. What can i do for you sir?

Him: oh, uhm. I just thought you might need a place to stay, since your boyfriend decided to run away with my wife last night.

Me: what?, no it cant be.

Yoh i was broken beyond repair shame. I know i told him it was over but i didnt think he would run away with another woman, clearly i didnt know Oupa like i thought i did.

Insert 47

How can he hurt me so badly?, after all the years we shared together. I just couldn't help but cry hysterically, right in front of this scary man. He slowly handed me a tissue, then sat down again.

Him: i am truly sorry that i keep on bringing bad news to you. I feel very bad, you are still young to be going through this things. I am willing to help you where i can, starting with accommodation.

Me: no i will be fine, i am tired of being a charity case.

Him: but where will you go when you get out of here?

Me: i will go back home.

Him: oh, no problem then. I also brought your bags of clothes, because that flat you were living in was cleared.

Me: cleared by who?

Him: by the owner, who happens to be my wife.

Me: oh i see, please bring my bags in. I will manage on my own.

Mr Ledwaba walked out, yoh Oupa seriously chose another woman over me. He didnt even want to

know where i will stay when i get out of here.

Minutes later Mr Ledwaba walked in with my large bags, wow back to square one. He placed them next to my bed, and said his goodbyes and left me with his card if i ever change my mind about needing his help.

Yoh i was so done with Pretoria shame, i didnt even want to hear anything else. I moved out of my bed and took a quick shower, i searched one of my bags and took out my red maxi dress with my black vans sneakers. I just brushed my messy straight up, and left my face naturally. While i was still searching for my phone in one of those bags, the doctor walked in. Yoh this guy always walks in on me in all my embarrassing moments, now i have to explain the big bags.

Him: lost something?

I didnt even look at him.

Me: just looking for my phone.

Him: going somewhere?

Me: yes, home.

Him: and where is home?

Me: vaal.

Him: oh, can i drive you?

I quickly looked up on him, and i found him smiling.
Okay guys i just cant get enough of his handsome
face, everything about him is so perfect.

Insert 48

And right now i dont know how to respond, he can't be serious. What if he is just pulling my leg.

Me: no thanks, i will manage.

Him: with those big bags, i doubt. I dont want anything from you miss Mokwena, i am just offering a purely friendship.

Tjo why was i hurt by those words mara?, but then when i took a step back. I realised that he was actually right, what else can he offer a broken girl like me. I mean he is so out of my league, i am just a young girl who has crush on him. Oh, do i really have a crush on him?

Me: oh, i guess i might need a friend.

Him:(smiled) excellent. Let me help you with these bags, please follow me.

I silently did as i was told, yoh when we got out of my ward all eyes were on us. But he was unbothered, i just looked down until we reached the parking lot. Then he lead me to a Mercedes-Benz C-Class coupe, the car suited him perfectly. He firstly opened and closed the door for me, then loaded my bags in the boot. He finally came to his drivers seat, and drove off.

Him: i think we should find a suitable place where we can sit and have breakfast before heading home.

Me: oh okay.

I had no words left for me to say, this man was taking over. I mean this very handsome man, with a

the most dopest car was taking over. Who would say no to him?, he is a complete stranger but not even once did i think about him kidnapping me or even kill me. His beauty and how he carries himself, said alot about him.

I was completely shocked to hear him play my favourite rapper, Eminem. Yoh this guy was doing things to me without even noticing, eish or maybe this heart break is making me venerable.

Seduction, seduce

Ain't nobody who's as good at what I do

Cause one minute she loves you, the next she don't

She's been stolen from you

I chuckled to that part of the song, he looked at me and smiled. Yeerr his smile nje, was doing wonders to my body. J ust then i realised that we just parked

at Kolonnate mall.

Insert 49

Well it was written for me to see, otherwise i wouldn't have known.

We finally got out of the car, and he lead me to wimpy.

We got there and placed an order of english breakfast, then found a table while waiting for our food.

Him: so why are you leaving PTA?

Me: i just realised that its no longer my cup of tea.

Him: oh, because of some few bad experiences?

Me: uhm...yes. they might be few, but they are huge.

Him: and you are giving up, just like that?. I mean i see you as a fighter, yes you had your bad experiences but you cant let them determine your future. there must be a reason why you left home and came this side, it might be school or job opportunities. Use that reason as a fuel to fight harder for your future, let it be the reason you keep pushing for a better life. Dont let pain destroy your future, let pain grow you to your better self and the person you are going to be proud of one day. We all have problems, but we overpower them by not giving up. Dont give up.

He surely came prepared shame, and he was so serious. Somehow he hit home, he reminded me of what i always wanted to do with my life. Although i was still heart broken, and i wished i could stop hoping to see Oupa come back to me.

Me: so since i declined counselling, you thought you should bring it out in you?

Him:(busted out with laughter) is it working?

Me:(smiled) will see.

Our food finally came, and we ate while talking about him and his job. We spoke about how he has his private practice, and still work's at public hospitals. I even stopped calling him "doc", because his name is Khantsho Moeketsi. I learned that he is 32 years of age, and he really adores his mother. Lol well kind of a mama's boy if you ask me, I even felt jealous. because i never had that kind of bond with my own mother. He is actually the only child, and his father died when he was still in varsity. I also had a chance to share my own sad story, from back home to my current situation.

Insert 50

Somehow i felt so free around him, i wasnt even ashamed to tell him how Oupa left me. Khantsho was seriously the distraction i needed, but i also needed to call Keneilwe. But i just couldn't find my phone, atleast i saw my purse. I just didnt know how i was going to survive with the little i had, i mean if i decided to stay here i had to find a cheap flat. I really dont want to involve Mr Ledwaba, i want to close that sad chapter forever.

When we were done eating he asked me to accompany him to vodacom store, we got in and he bought Samsung A21. Then he looked at me.

Him: which network were you using?

Me: vodacom, why?

Him: i think you should do a sims wap, i noticed that

you lost your phone.

Me: oh, but you really didnt have to. I am sure if i look deeper in my bags i might find it.

Him: yes, you will find it while using this one.

And just like that i had a new phone, from the most handsome doctor. Some friends we make ne.

We finally walked back to his car, he opened and closed closed the door for me. He got in the driver's seat and drove off, something in me couldn't ask him where we were driving to. I mean i havent told him what i have decided, so i let him be and see where he takes me.

I wasn't sure what i was doing, but it was definitely comforting my broken heart. Knowing that he atleast cared about me, was just enough. Or maybe i was just using him to repair my broken heart, but i

cant be using him if he was only a friend. Right?, well yes.

We drove past KFC via drive thru, and he got us verry berry krushers.

Him:(smiled) you look comfortable.

Me:(laughed) and i shoudnt?

Him:(laughed) i meant that you look alot better.

Me: i feel better, although i am not so sure where you are taking me.

Him: we are going to my place.

I almost choked on my krusher, causing me to

cough so badly. He just stole glances at me, while laughing.

Me: uhm...why your place?

Him: because thats where i live.

Me: oh...

Insert 51

Him:(laughed) relax, you will be staying at my cottage. I am just helping a friend out, until she gets back on her feet.

Me: oh wow, i didnt expect that one.

Him: i am seriously not forcing you into anything Dintle, i can still drive you to your friends place if

you still want to go.

Me: no, you were actually right. There's a reason why i left home, and i am going to use that reason as my fuel.

Him:(smiled) and i am glad that i was that convincing.

He continued to drive, until i saw him drive in some beautiful suburbs. Then he drove in this huge and beautiful mansion, i swear this guy was living in style. I just hoped that i was not going to cause trouble for him, i mean his girlfriend might not approve me staying here. Even though we never got to that topic of him having someone in his life.

We got out of the car, as he led me to his beautiful house. I guess i will be taken to the cottage later, when we walked inside i just fell in love with it. I

have never been to the President's house, but it must be like this one. The interior design was silver and white, just so perfect. When i turned to look at him, he was off my sight. As i was about to walk back outside, he walked in with my bags. I just folded my arms and looked at him.

Me: what happened to the cottage?

Him: eish, i actually forgot that my mom arranged a live in helper for me. She will be arriving in two days time, i seriously forgot. But i have plenty of rooms in here, i promise to give you all the privacy you will need. You wont notice that i am around, unless you want to.

He just stood there with my bags, giving me some begging puppy eyes. I just couldn't help but laugh, yoh guys have you ever been begged by a handsome guy mara??. You will surely understand what was happening to me right now, i was

enjoying every moment of being around him. Was i that desperate for attention though?, was i trying to fill Oupa's gap maybe?.

Insert 52

So much was running in my mind at that very moment.

Him: please dont over think about it, if you dont feel comfortable living around here we can still go and look for a flat near to your school. I wouldn't mind paying it for you.

Me: its not that, its me. I feel like i am losing my mind, everything is just happening so fast. I dont even know if i should trust you, its like history is repeating itself. When i first came here Oupa promised me the world, he even payed my whole year school fees. I was so sure that i was in the right place, i just dont want to make the same

mistakes. I really hope i am not offending you.

Him: No, i am actually glad that you finally spoke up. You didnt let my handsome face bully you.

Me:(busted out with laughter) you are so full of yourself.

Him:(laughed) well blame my parents for this looks.

We laughed some more as he showed me the spare bedroom. We both agreed that i couldn't live with him, so he made some calls and i would be moving to a single flat near my school. Well i forced him to agree on making a deal with me, that i will pay him every cent once i start working. He laughed at me, but he could see that i was serious. So he just agreed.

We had a very good evening, while cooking supper together and getting to each other more. After cooking we ate and went to our rooms. Khants ho was really a gentleman shame, honestly i wouldn't mind having him as my man. But then i had to keep myself in the friendship lane, he was definitely too hot for a young girl like me.

When i reached my room, i quickly had a shower. When i was done i just wrapped my body with a towel, then i threw all my clothes on the bed. That's when i found my phone, luckily it was on 20% battery. So i could return some calls, since i had lots of missed calls from Keneilwe and Amanda. I decided to call Keneilwe first.

phone call

Her: what the hell Dee?, do you have any idea how worried sick i was about you?...

Insert 53

You had me and Palesa arranging to come that side tomorrow, where the hell are you?

Me: are you calm now?

Her: calm is the last thing you should be asking me, what exactly happened to Oupa?

Me: what do you mean now?

Her: he was found dead in his car, apparently he was driving with another woman. His sister is convinced that you had everything to do with that.

I just hanged up the phone, and went down on the floor crying hysterically. Oupa cant be gone, its impossible. How can he be dead?, he cant be.

Keneilwe kept on calling me, just then i had a private call. I thought it might be keneilwe, so i just let it ring. I was so shattered, he cant be gone. No!

I quickly wore my pjs, because i wanted to tell Khantsho to prepare taking me home tomorrow morning. I really had to see Oupa's family, no matter the theory they heard. They heard to hear my side of the story.

I walked out of my room, going to his room. I knocked but there was no answer, but i could hear music playing downstairs. I am Eminem 's fan, but Khantsho was on another level. I quickly walked downstairs, on the last step of the stair i was met by moans and groans coming from the lounge. I slowly made my way to the lounge, and i found Khantsho hitting it from the back. The lady was a bit dark and very sexy, they looked like they were enjoying eachother. I was brought back from my thoughts by Khantsho cursing. Our eyes met, and i just ran back to my room. Then locked the door, yoh i immediately felt chest pains. I wasnt sure what was hurting me the most, all i felt was pain. I was so

broken.

☆Khantsho☆

Dammit, Dintle was not suppose to walk in on me like that. I just needed some release, so i called one of my fuck buddies. I chose the lounge and played a bit of music because i didnt want her to hear me.

Tracy: what is wrong with you K?, you called me here needing to release. But you just jumped off me before we could both release.

Me: uhm... dress up, you need to leave

Insert 54

Tracy: i am not leaving until you tell me what's going on?

Me: dammit Tracy, do i have to fucken remind you that you are not my girlfriend. I dont fucken owe you any explanation.

Tracy: mxm, just make you sure you never ever fucken call me when go hungry again. I am done.

She quickly wore her long coat and heels. Then tossed her underwear in her purse and walked out. I was so scared to face Dintle right now, something that i had never felt before.

I really like Dintle, but i didnt want to put my intentions out there since she was still going through alot. I didnt want to take advantage of her vulnerability, but now i messed up. She just saw me as nothing but a hoe.

I quickly wore my briefs and ran upstairs. Her door was locked, and to think of her attempt of suicide. I

just ran back to the kitchen to get spare keys, when i got back to her door i firstly pushed her key. Then i unlocked with mine, and i made my way inside. She was in bed, but not asleep. I sat on the couch not far from the bed, facing her. Her face looked so horrible, she had been crying. My heart just broke, knowing that i contributed to her pain. I just didnt know what to say to her.

Me: Dee...i am sorry about what you saw. I really didnt mean to hurt you.

Her:(sniffed) i am going home tomorrow, thats what i wanted to tell you when i found you busy.

Me: Dintle no, i thought we spoke about that. You really dont have to go, i didnt mean to make you feel uncomfortable.

Me: not everything is about you Khants ho. Oupa

was found dead, and his family thinks that i had something to do with it. No one cares about the woman he was found dead with, so i have to go and clear my name. You can get out now, i need my space.

Me: oh, i am really sorry about Oupa. I know how much he meant to you, i will be ready at 7am tomorrow morning. Good night.

I slowly made my way out, without her response. I really messed up my only chances, but i was seriously going to make it up to her.

Insert 55

Starting by accompanying her to the so called family of her ex.

I finally got in my room and made a call.

phone call

Malos: big boss, steel himself. How are you?

Me: i have a job for you.

Him: i am all ears boss.

Me: make no mistakes Malos, tomorrow i will be in vaal and you are going to be my mirror and shadow.

Him: as always boss.

Me: you are going to be the burning mirror if things dont go my way. Understood?

Him: obvious boss, why are you reminding me my job?

Me: i am glad that we are on the same page. I will let my uncle know that you wont be in PTA tomorrow.

I hung up, then i dailed my uncle who is my mother's brother.

phone call

Him: if it isn't my favourite and only nephew, how are you son?

Me: i'm in love sir.

Him:(laughed) fuck boy is finally tamed, let me guess...You finally decided to marry Lucy?

Me:(laughed) hell no, she is so yesterday.

Him:(laughed) then you are fooling yourself, let the new pussy go. You know how much you love Lucy, its like she got you under a spell or something. You just cant resist her, once you guys meet the next thing you are back together. Its been happening for over 5 years now, it must be really tiring.

Me: thats where you are wrong uncle, i have actually fallen deeply in love with some else. Although i am 12 years older than her.

Him: eish she is still in school?

Me: in college uncle.

Him: same thing Khants ho. I am not sure about all that man, do you think she will be able to handle your other life?. Our endless trips and the danger that surrounds you?

Me: trust me to deal with all that uncle. I really love that chick, and i am willing to do anything to make her mine.

Him: oh, she is not even yours yet. Lol i foresee danger here, have you lost your touch my little steel?

Me:(busted out with laughter) no ways sir. I just dont want to come out pushy or insensitive. She has been through alot lately.

Insert 56

Him:(laughed) i need to meet this girl who is making my steel melt.

Me:(laughed) and you will. I have also called you because i will be accompanying her to vaal, and Malos will be my mirror tomorrow.

Him: she already has problems?

Me: uncle come on, we all have problems. You of all people should understand that.

Him: dont get me wrong, i am not judging here. I think she is too young for you, atleast Lucy is mature and understands your other life.

Me: like i said sir, Lucy is old news and i am not planning on going back there. Dintle might be young and gullible, but she is too different and noble. I am pretty sure she will be fine.

Him: okay, point taken. I trust you on making good judgement, i guess i will see you on our next meeting then.

Me: thank you so much sir, i will see you then.

I hung up, got under the covers and slept.

The next morning i was woken up by my ringing phone, when i looked at the screen it was my mom.

phone call

Me: queen of my heart.

Her: morning son, sorry for waking you. I just wanted to know if you will be home today, because i wanted to send Mavis.

Me: i thought you said you will be sending her tomorrow.

Her: i have a trip to Durban tonight, and my driver is leaving with me.

Me: send me her address, i will get someone to fetch her tomorrow.

Her: great, i will talk to you later. I just arrived in my meeting.

She hung up, then i sat up. I noticed that it was 20 to 6am, what an early meeting she had. I decided to wake up and made my bed. I took a shower. then i wore my white polo neck, black Guess jean and my long black coat with my black timberland boots. When i looked through the window it was even raining outside.

I finally walked downstairs, passing Dintle's room. I just hoped she will wake up feeling alot better, so that we could be able to have a civil conversation.

I got in the kitchen and removed my coat, as i began making breakfast.

Insert 57

When i woke up in the morning, i had a mother of all headaches. I just didnt feel like getting off bed, but i had a long trip home. I slowly got out the covers, then i made my bed. I was really feeling cold, and it looked like it was raining outside. I finally went to shower, when i was done i wore my black polo neck, black skinny jean and a red coat with my black vans sneakers. I fixed my face and brushed well my straight up. Yeer i have been planning for ages to get my hair done, Keneilwe is so going to insult me for having this messed up hair. Speaking of Keneilwe, i just remembered that i left her hanging last night. I decided to call her.

phone call

Me: morning babe.

Her:(sleepy voice) did you see the time?

Me: yes and its after 7am. I am sorry for cutting you off like that last night.

Her: its okay babe, i understand you were still in shock. But what happened?.

Me: yoh, Oupa was cheating on me with his boss's wife and made her pregnant. Thats how he managed to get that job and the flat we were living in. The husband found out, and came to tell me the news right in front of Oupa. Yoh i was so broken, i even overdosed on pills and woke up in the hospital on monday. Thats the last time i saw Oupa, then i heard that he ran off with that woman.

Her: what?, then his family must be out of their minds for thinking that you might have something to do with his death. Probably its the husband.

Me: i am coming that side today, i am going to tell

them everything i know.

Her: eish be careful babe, they are too furious.

Me: a friend is accompanying me.

Her: which friend?

Me: you will meet him soon.

Her: what?, heh Dee. Lol you have male friends now?

Me:(laughed) bye, i will see you when i get that side.

I hung up, then walked downstairs to the kitchen. Where i found the handsome doctor looking all eatable in his warm outfit. He was busy fixing the table that had big english breakfast, yoh and i was

going to eat everything shame.

Insert 58

I silently sat around the table, he looked at me before he could sit down. Giving me those puppy, begging eyes. I quickly looked away, because i was definitely going to fall for his charm. I was still so mad at him, i dont even know why because we were simply friends.

Him: Dintle i am really sorry for hurting you like that, i swear it wont happen again.

I still didnt look at him, i just took a plate and began serving myself.

Me: you really dont have to apologise, we are just friends. Remember?, and its your house you can do whatever you want. I am sorry for invading your privacy.

Him: Dee, please dont be like that. I wasn't suppose to do that, it was very wrong of me. Can we please start over, on a clean slate. Please.

Once again, a handsome guy was begging me. No wait, a very handsome doctor for that matter. Ya'll need to see this guy in front of me, God of beauty this one.

Me: yeah sure, for peace sake i guess.

Him: oh, that hurts. But i guess i deserve it.

I silently ate up, concentrating on my plate. He finally ate as well, when were done i took just my hand bag. He was surprised by that, i guess he expected to see me pulling my big bags. I meant it when i said i was remaining this side, especially now that i know that i have to build myself a future.

He locked his house, we got in his car then drove off to vaal. Our favourite rapper was on as always, i was just concentrating on the road. But i would see him with the corner of my eye, busy stealing glances at me. Lol my heart would do a little dance, i was glad that my silent treatment was affecting him.

I'm going through changes

I'm going through changes

(Don't know what I'm going through)

(But I just keep on going through changes)

3 hours later we arrived in Sebokeng zone 12, and i directed him to Oupa's home. When we arrived, there were already 2 cars outside their yard. 1 belonged to Oupa's sister,

Insert 59

i just knew that i was going to receive number of insults coming from her. Khantsho looked at me after parking the car, i think he could see that i was now afraid. He slowly took my hand.

Him: as long as i'm here, no one can hurt you. I got you babe.

Guys i felt like million dollars, those simple words pushed out the fear i had. I simply looked at him and smiled. I couldn't release any words from my mouth, we were brought back from our little world by someone knocking on my side of the window. I quickly turned and looked up, i was met by the angry Matshidiso who is Oupa's sister. She was with one of Oupa's aunt, that i met years back. But i met her in passing, since she was visiting here and Oupa was going to drop her at the bus station.

I slowly got out of the car, and Khantsho did too. He came to our side, and stood next to me. He had this intimidating look that i have never seen before.

Mats hidiso: i warned you, didnt i?. Now you have the nerve to come here after what you did?, do you have a death wish or something?

Me: actually i am here to clear my name, i heard that you are all blaming me for Oupa's death. I had nothing to do with that, he was the one cheating on me with a married woman. I loved Oupa so much, he is the one who did me wrong.

Mats hidiso: bulls hit, you had your men deal with him since you couldn't stomach the fact that he didnt want you anymore.

Aunt: okay stop it Tshidi, i thought you came here to tell her not to set her foot in that yard. You are over

doing it now.

Matshidiso: no aunt, she is disrespecting my brother even when he is no more. The nerve of coming here with one of your boyfriend's, how could you?

Khantsho:(cleared his throat) actually i am his lawyer, i came to represent her since we need to take this matter to court. We are suing you all for deformation of character, you are dragging my client's name through the mud based on false rumours.

Insert 60

So i suggest you get your lawyers ready because when i am done with all of you, you will pay her for the rest of her life. Do you even know that my client tried to take her own life and woke up in the hospital because of your brother's hoe ways?. Do you want

me to continue telling you the grounds i have to take you to court?

Okay i didnt expect that one, i was as shocked as the Thabedi's. I saw them move uncomfortably, and i knew Khantsho had them where he wanted them.

Aunt: my son, it doesnt have to get to that point. Forgive her please, its grieve talking here. She is just hurt, we had no idea that your client went through all that. I apologise on behalf of the Thabedi's.

Khantsho: i want to hear her apologise to my client right now.

Okay, Khantsho was pushing it now. But i loved seeing him in action like that, surely he chose the wrong career path. I mean this very handsome doctor was fighting for me, yoh i never thought i

would live to see this day.

Mats hidiso: uhm...i am really sorry for all the hurtful words i said. We were fed wrong information.

Khants ho: so i should trust that my client is safe now?

Both: absolutely.

Khants ho: good. Miss Mokwena is there something you would like to add to that?

Me: huh?...oh no. You said mouthful.

Khants ho: great. We should be on our way now.

Khants ho opened and closed the door for me. Then

went to his side and got in the driver's seat and drove off. Heh, i was impressed shame. I loved Oupa so much and i think i did my best to respect him. And i didnt feel bad that i was not going to his burial, it was for the best. He managed to turn me into a laughing stock even from the dead. Everyone knows that he died while driving with another woman, so there is nothing left for me to cry for. I just have to pick up the pieces of my broken heart and move on.

Well as for Khants ho, he outdid himself over there. I guess it was his way of making up to me, and i loved it.

Insert 61

Him: so where to from here?

Me: Keneilwe's home, not far from here.

Him: sleeping there?

Me: no, i have missed so much at school.

Him: oh okay.

Me: thank you for what you did for me, i really appreciate it.

Him:(smiled) no problem. Wont you guys need food?, i was thinking i should get you guys some take aways before we get there.

Me:(smiled) i'd love that. Are you familiar with this place?

Him:(laughed) my parent's house is in Vanderbijlpark. During my high school days, i would

come with my friends this side to party. So yes, i am very familiar with this place.

Me: oh wow.

We drove to Kfc since it was the closest. He bought lots of food for two people, from 6 pieces family treat with 3 packet of zinger wings as our sides. To 2 normal box masters and 2 litre coke. And he saw nothing wrong with that, as we drove off from the mall to Keneilwe's home.

Him: i am just going to drop you off, i will come fetch you around 5pm.

Me: oh, where will you go?

Him:(laughed) you didnt expect me to chill with you girls, right?

Me:(laughed) ofcourse not, but where will you go.

Him:(smiled) maybe meet up with old friends.

Me: oh, okay.

Tjo i dont know what was i expecting him to do while i chill with Keneilwe. I think i am becoming possessive of him already, and he is not even my man. Maybe i am just afraid that he might meet someone like that model he was fucking last night.

He finally parked in front of Keneilwe's home.

Me: please walk with me inside, i want you to meet my friend.

Him: yeah, no problem.

He took the paper bags as we walked inside the yard, then i knocked on the door. Minutes later the door was opened by her, yoh you could have seen her face when she saw Khants ho. Lol i dont blame my best friend shame, i was just like that when i first saw him at his private practice.

Me: babe, meet Khants ho a friend i was telling you about. Khants ho this is my crazy best friend Keneilwe.

Insert 62

Khants ho:(smiled) nice meeting you.

Keneilwe: wow, i mean is it even possible for a black man to look this handsome. Wow, its a pleasure meeting you.

Khantsho and i busted out with laughter. He handed me the paper bags and said his goodbyes. Then he walked out, got in his car and drove off.

I was left with my crazy best friend, who pulled me inside and closed the door. I guess Palesa was working day shift today, i placed the paper bags on the kitchen counter. Then she pulled me to the lounge, and we shared a couch.

Her: okay, out with it. I want it all, from the beginning girl.

I busted out with laughter, as i asked to charge my old phone first since i never charged it after finding it last night. Then i had to remove my shoes, and i began narrating the story from the how i met him during my STD's saga to last night's events. Keneilwe was in tears, because i never told her about the STD's and how i wanted to end my life.

Her: you went through so much and never told me babe?, i could have came that side. You needed me Dee.

Me: babe its okay, its all in the past. I was inlove with Oupa, and i thought i could handle everything on my own. Plus i knew how you felt about him, i guess you were right all along. I was just too stupid to see all that.

Her: no babe, you were not stupid. Your love for him was real, i am just glad that you never got vital STD's. Lets forget about the sad past, now tell me about the handsome doctor. Heh Dee, you never ceace to amaze me. Does he have a brother maybe?

Me:(busted out with laughter) nope, he is actually the only child. And like i said we are just friends.

Her:(laughed) keep telling yourself that. Before the end of next week, you will be telling me another story.

Me:(laughed) can we drop it please, i am hungry. And he is fetching me around 5pm.

Her: well you are going to eat while sitting between my thighs girl. How are you planning on keeping that handsome doctor with that messed up hair?

Insert 63

Lol i was expecting that one shame. I only took a boxmaster and sat between her thighs, as she began doing my hair. She is really good when it comes to plaiting, my hair was always up to date when i was still living this side. We continued to gossip about everything, she even told me about how Simon has moved on with that nurse. The nurse has even moved in with him, i was not even

shaken about those news. Simon was good as dead to me.

☆Khants ho☆

After dropping off Dintle, i went back to the mall where i met up with Malos. I found him waiting for me at Kfc, then i joined him.

Malos: i think things went your way boss.

Me: maybe, but you know i prefer assurance. So i want you to visit the sister, she is the loudest. Make sure she gets the message.

Malos: that should be easy sir. So when are you leaving?

Me: around 5pm, why?

Malos: i was thinking we could get some kasi braai meat like we used to. I heard about this place called "Midconer s his anyama".

Me:(laughed) no thanks, i will wait in here. I am definitely not looking for one night stands.

Him:(laughed) oh come on boss, when did you start becoming this serious?

Me:(laughed) its called growing up, you should try it sometime.

Him:(laughed) oh i see, it must be the new lady you are accompanying here.

Me:(laughed) i want an update regarding that loud sister by the end of tomorrow. You may be excused.

He just busted out with laughter, and walked out. Just then my phone rang and it was my uncle.

phone call

Him: hey, how did it go?

Me: very well, toothless dogs if you ask me.

Him: good, because we have a gig this friday.

Me: what?, why so soon?

Him: my source thinks that the Russians suspected foul play on the last gig, so they have been changing dates of their stone's arrivals.

Me: is it safe though, do you think the squad will be ready on friday?

Him: hopefully. We cant miss this one, those coming stones are worth 30 million in rands.

Insert 64

Me: What?, have you briefed the guys yet.

Him: i called the meeting for tonight, i dont worry much about you. I know you will be ready by tomorrow.

Me: yes sir, send me the coordinates tonight.

Him: alright.

I hung up, then i remembered that i promised my mom that i would fetch Mavis tomorrow. Eish i really dont need a helper, but my mom insists. I decided to text one of my driver's the location of Mavis, so that she can be fetched tomorrow. Its Wednesday, so i only have tomorrow to prepare for Friday's gig.

☆Puselets o☆

Since i was off, i decided to go do some shopping early in the morning. My 15 year old niece was visiting, so i had to get some goodies for her since she was leaving tomorrow.

I finally arrived home, parked my car and walked straight to the kitchen. My man must be out or something, since his van was not here. so i shouted for my niece and there was no response. J ust when i was about to pass the lounge i saw her crying on the couch, and it seemed like she was bleeding down there. I quickly rushed to her, she quickly

hugged me tight while crying hysterically. Minutes later we broke the hug and i looked at her.

Me: baby whats wrong?, you know you can talk to me. Is it the periods?

Her: no, he forced himself on me. I told him to stop but he didnt listen to me.

Me: ok wait, who?

Her: your man. Aunty i want to go home now, he even threatened me not to say anything to you or anyone else. It hurts alot down there.

I was extremely angry because i knew my niece, i just knew that she wasnt lying. I quickly helped her up, we got in her room as she changed into a simple dress. Then packed all her clothes in her bags, we

locked the house and got in my car. I drove off to the doctor.

Me: baby do you trust me?

Her: yes.

Me: it wasnt your fault okay, and i am going to make sure that he pays for what he did to you.

We finally arrived at the doctor, and we were attended quickly since there was no queue.

Insert 65

When the doctor was done examining her, he asked to talk to me privately. Then my niece waited for me outside, the doctor told me about getting counselling for my niece and opening a case for the perpetrator. He gave me her medications, i thanked

him and walked out. We got in the car, as i took her home. My niece is living with my mother since her mother who is my sister died years ago and her father married another woman. I know for sure that i am her only hope, and i had to do right by her.

30 minutes later we arrived in Shapeville and parked on the gate. My mother was sitting outside sipping on her tea, my niece walked in with her bags she greeted my mother and walked inside. I was left with my mother outside.

Her: i thought you will be bringing her tomorrow.

Me: that was before that good for nothing man of mine, forced himself on her.

My mom quickly stood up, with shock all over her face.

Her: he needs to rot in jail, what kind of a monster did you get involve with Puse?

Me: its my fault ma, i knew what kind of a monster he was when i got in relationship with him. I just thought he would love me better.

Her: i dont care what you do, but make sure you do right by your niece. Dont disappoint me Puselets o, Lerato's life might never be the same again. She is looking up to you, please shift the love you have for that man and do the right thing.

Me: i will ma.

I handed her Lerato's medication, then i got in my car and drove off. So much was running in my head, all i knew was that a monster will always be a monster. No matter how much you can love and care for him, it will never be enough.

I drove past this chemist i know, then drove home. I saw his van parked inside the yard, and i knew he was home. I drove in and parked my car. Then i walked inside the house looking all calm and collected. I found him in the kitchen making a sandwich, he looked up on me and smiled.

Him: where did you guys go?

Insert 66

Me: i took Lerato home, she was not feeling well.

Him: oh, i hope she gets better.

Me: yes she will. Go and sit in the lounge, i will make us food.

He kissed my cheek, then went to the lounge. I made us food and drinks, then i went to join him in the lounge with our food. We ate up, as he told me about his new job. he was so unbothered like a true monster that he was. I just couldn't understand why he would betray me like that.

Minutes later he began sweating and made some air for himself using a newspaper.

Me: you dont look so good babe.

Him: its getting very hot in here, or is it me?

Me: i am sure its only you honey, and this is only the beginning. Your joins are about to fail too, and you wont be able to move from that couch.

He curse as he tried to move but fell on the floor, he

turned and faced me.

Him: why would you do that to me?

Me: you raped my niece and act all unbothered about it. How could you betray me like that?, she is just a baby man. What kind of a monster are you?, i kept your dark deep secret Simon. But you still do me like that?(between my tears)

Him: Puse, baby i can explain. Please dont leave me here like this, i am begging you.

Me: i thought you truly loved me, but i guess you are just sick.

I firstly took his phone from the table, and walked to the bedroom as i packed all my clothes. I was just stupid to think i could change him and have him all

to myself. i guess her wife's tears did this, I am being punished for knowing the truth and keeping it to myself, for the sake of love.

When i was done i took my bags and walked to my car, as i loaded them in the boot. Then i locked the house as i drove off to my mother's house, he can rot in there i dont even care. While i was on the way i decided to hide my numbers and made a call.

phone call

Her: private call hello?

Me: uhm...hey. I thought you should know that your mother didnt die from her sickness, Simon kicked her until she couldn't breath anymore

Insert 67

Then i hung up the phone. I know it was cruel of me to keep the truth, but i was a woman in love. I thought i was building myself a home, not knowing

that i was protecting a monster that turned to rape my niece. I learned in the hardest way possible.

I just couldn't stop crying after receiving the call from the unknown. It was possible that Simon might have did it, i just couldn't understand why he would do that to my mom. I mean she was already helpless and weak, the thought of him kicking her is what breaks my heart more. Keneilwe just gave me this tight and most comforting hug ever. Just then there was a knock on the door, Keneilwe went to check on it while i wiped my tears. seconds later she came back with Khantsho. I was so embarrassed, because he has seen alot of my worst days. I felt like it was enough, he would just take me as this chick with endless problems. I mean he just fought for me hours ago, and now there's this one too. Yoh i wouldnt blame me if he would ditch me, when we get to Pretoria.

He finally sat next to me, and took my hand. I just couldn't look at him, i am sure i was a mess from all the crying.

Him: everything will be fine babe, i will make sure of it. We are in this together, and i am not going anywhere. Okay?

I slowly looked at him, and he was serious. I dont even know where Keneilwe disappeared to, the comfort that came from his voice said it all. And i surrendered to him, i wasnt sure if it was the best decision. But so far it seemed like one, i guess i was relaying to a man yet again. But this time, i was going to protect my heart at all cost. I chose to believe in him, he has proven to really care about me.

So i just nodded in agreement, as i wiped my tears. When i checked the time it was exactly 5pm, i guess it was time to go. I didnt even feel like telling him why i was crying, yoh my problems can be tiring shame. I excused myself since i wanted to use the bathroom, and i found my friend next to the

bathroom.

Insert 68

and closed the door.

Her: you are going to wash that face and fix it. You are not going to look like your problems girl, i know it hurts and you are still going through the most. But time waits for no one, that guy in the lounge cares about you and you are going to meet him half way by fixing yourself. You need to stop feeling sorry for yourself, self pity never helped anyone. i just fixed your hair, now fix that pretty face of yours and go get your man.

I couldn't help but laugh out loud.

When i count my blessings, i count Keneilwe twice. The only person who never gave up on me, no matter how many times i messed up or disagreed with her. My day one this one.

I smiled, as i began washing my face. I knew she was right, Simon will rip what he sow one day.

When i was done fixing my face i looked at Keneilwe, her look nje said it all. We both walked back to the lounge, and found him busy with his phone. When he looked up on me, ai shame i knew that i was looking better.

We finally said our goodbyes and walked out. We got in his car and drove off.

☆Khantsho☆

Dintle was really beautiful, i just couldn't keep my eyes off her. I kept stealing glances at her and she would just smile. It broke my heart seeing her cry earlier, but i didnt want to push it. I think she will tell me when she is ready, i just hope she knows that i got her.

For a change she was in charge of my playlist, i

noticed that we both loved Eminem.

Me: you good?

Her:(smiled) i am good, thank you.

Me: so you are moving out tomorrow?

Her:(smiled) you dont want me to move out?

Me:(smiled) please. You can only leave if i am not treating you well, i swear i wont force you to do anything you dont want to do. Plus you have alot of catching up to do at school, moving up and down might disturb you.

Her:(laughed) its fine, i will stay. You didnt have to prepare that speech.

Me:(laughed) oh wow, a speech you say.

Her:(laughed) yep.

Insert 69

We had this amazing and connecting conversation for a change. We were really getting somewhere, and she was slowly warming up to me. I guess i have began playing my cards right.

The ride was so smooth, and i was loving every moment of it.

She's on my dick cause I spit better than you
What you expect her to do? How you expect her to
act in the sack
When she's closing her eyes, fantasizing of digging
her nails in my back to this track

2 hours later we arrived in Pretoria, we grabbed some take aways from spur. Then drove straight home.

Minutes later we arrived and walked inside. I guess we were both tired, because we went to our rooms to freshen up first. Then met back at the kitchen, where we ate up while having a light and seductive conversation. Lol okay, it was seductive because of the red, silky and short gown she was wearing. Lord knows i was trying so hard to concentrate, but i was failing. I think she was enjoying every moment of it, because she kept on smiling and asking if i was okay. Lol well Dintle i saw that one babe.

A month later, i was back at school and i was still living with Khants ho. I must say my life was getting back to normal and i was loving the progress. Amanda and Tsholo were very helpful when it came to my studies, since we were approaching exams time soon. That same week we came back from

vaal, Khantsho had this sudden trip to cape town. He came back a week later with some bruises on his face. He never cared to explain, and i also didnt ask. Although i was very much worried, but i just didnt want to nag him. We have gotten so close that he would take me out for dinners and movies like couples do. I even jog with him every morning, he has this in house fully equipped gym. So i have become his gym partner, i must say i am loving the results already. From 38 to 36, ai shame i was getting there. I loved how he would treat me like a woman, not like a child. He would engage me in everything, like we were equals.

Insert 70

He brings out the best in me, and i was grateful for that. Honestly i was failing deeply for the guy, i just hoped that i was not falling alone. I was enjoying every moment with him, and i was not regretting staying with him. He had a helper called Mavis, a very humble woman in her early fifties. We got along so well, and that made things easy for around

the house.

It was another cold Saturday night, we decided to stay in doors and rent some movies. We got in blanket as we shared a couch. we watched this romance movie called "After".

Him: are you warm?

Me:(smiled)yes, are you?

Him:(laughed) not really, i think i need an extra blanket.

Me:(laughed) go and fetch it.

He just busted out with laughter, and picked me up bridal style. I was giggle like a little girl, as he ran

upstairs with me. I was not even surprised, it was bound to happen with the way we behaved around each other lately. We got in his bedroom, then he placed me down gripping my face between his hands and pulled me to him. The moment our lips touched, everything felt right. I knew I wanted him more than anything.

I wrapped my hand around his neck, drawing him closer. Our kisses got deeper, as we helped each other off our clothes. He guided my back so that I can be on the edge of the bed, then he kneeled in front me. He spread my legs slightly, as I felt his warm lips on my clitoris. He took my swollen clitoris between his lips, as he ate it hard and faster. I couldn't help but moan out loud, my one hand was on the sheets while the other one was on his head. Pushing him deeper and deeper. He just went all wildly on my clitoris that he didn't have any mercy on it, just when I was about to cum. He pushed me to lie across the sheets, and moved up to join me. He continued to run his lips and tongues along my

body, and he was harder than ever.

We kissed so deeply as our hands ran all over our bodies. Our hips rocked as one as he positioned himself on my cookie entrance and entered me swiftly

Insert 71

He let out a deep groan, as my cookie walls welcomed him slowly. He began moving in and out of me slowly but deeply. He pulled himself up on his knees and began thrusting into me more steadily. Nothing else mattered at that moment, we were creating our little bond and connection. Our bodies moved as one effortlessly, as i screamed out his name. It was something i have never felt before, he was taking his time pleasuring me. I think his mission was to see me cum countless times, before he could actually cum. I began to tighten around him, as i felt so much pleasure taking over my body. He slipped out of me, as he slowly pulled me off the

bed. He turned me around and made me hold on the bedroom couch, as he slammed into me from the back. I cried out loud as he continued to thrust in and out of me faster and faster. His one hand reached my clit, rubbing it with the same movement he was thrusting. Sex never felt so good and wild, he just kept on cursing every chance he got. I knew he was close too as he deepened his strokes, i couldn't hold back anymore. I just came before him and he fucked me throughout my climax and release minutes after.

He slowly slipped out of me, and helped me move to the shower with him. When we got in the shower, he turned the warm water on and picked me up. Holding me midair, as i wrapped my legs around his waist. It felt ultra sexy with the water coming down around the both of us. He pushed his hard erected shaft in my wet cookie, giving it to me slowly and passionately. He was taking me to the places i have never been before, he was definitely the lord in this sex game. I thought i have felt the best, but this one

was beyond. When he finally increased his movements we just lost it and came together.

We finally had a normal shower, while kissing here and there. When we were done we dried our bodies and went straight to bed.

☆Khantsho☆

The next morning i felt like i was dreaming, when i saw her naked body next to mine.

Insert 72

I pulled her more closer to me, as i ran my hands all over her body. Looking at her beautiful sleeping face, i knew that i had found everything i have been looking for.

She slowly opened her eyes, and smiled. She tried to say something but i just smashed my lips into hers. We kissed so lovingly and passionately. I just couldn't get enough of her tight cookie, i felt like i

had to have it every second.

I layed back, as i made her sit on top of me. Her body tensed up immediately, and she looked down. I just knew that she wasn't familiar with this kind of position.

Me: baby look at me, you dont have feel embarrassed. You are my woman now, and we are going to learn together. I am sure i am also going to learn alot from you. So relax your body, and use your hand to slip him in.

She smiled, and did as she was told. Damn, the minute i felt the warmth of her cookie i felt like bursting apart.

Me: now you are going to move only your waist, as you spell COCONUT. I swear you are going to feel the same magic i will be feeling my love.

She gave me this widest smile, as she began spelling that word with her hips and i couldn't help but let out a deep groan. She slowly increased her movements, as she mastered that word and i knew we have won. She would moan so loud, and her moans were like a sweet melody in my ears. I knew our connection and bond was getting stronger now, and i was not regretting falling for this woman. It was the strangest sensation, something that went beyond any normal sex i have ever had before. She was suddenly moving like a pro, and i knew that her confidence has grown as well. She gave it to me so good, that her moans competed with my groans and we came at once.

Insert 73

She finally moved off me slowly, and layed next to me as she placed her head on my chest. I couldn't help but run my hands all over her beautiful thick body.

Me: i love you Dee, and i dont want to stop. Maybe it is too soon for you to fall in love again, but i thought you should know that i truly love you.

She quickly sat up and looked at me, and sat up too. She smiled and looked down.

Her: uhm, i have actually fallen in love with you too.

My heart danced with joy, after hearing her say that. We briefly kissed, then held her face between my hands.

Him: so you are officially mine babe?

Her:(laughed) i am officially yours babe.

We kissed again and again, with another round

ofcause.

Since it was sunday, we decided to spend our day indoors yet again.

We showered and dressed warm, the weather was still not so welcoming. We went downstairs to make breakfast together, while listening to music. It seemed like Mavis had already cleaned the house and went to church. She doesnt cook for us, she only cleans and does laundry.

For a change we were not listening to Eminem, We were connecting with her phone so we were listening to Billie Eilish. I think it was the love making we had, we wanted songs that connected with our current intimate mood. I just loved being around this warm hearted and beautiful woman of mine, yes she was mine y'all.

Her: are we really going to eat all these food?

Me:(laughed) well blame yourself ma'am, for riding

the food out of me.

She busted out with laughter, as we ate from the kitchen counter not around the kitchen table. Those past weeks i managed to find out what made her cry that day in Vaal, Malos got on it. unfortunately we found the stepfather's body already rotten. I didnt even tell her that i had my men visit her stepfather, i wasnt ready to tell her about my other life. But i will tell her soon, since there will be more dangerous gigs coming up.

Insert 74

i just hope her love for me wont change once she learns about my other life.

Her: whats taking you away from me?

Me:(smiled) nothing and no one can take me away from you. It will have to be death, but i will have to

fight it first.

Her:(busted out with laughter) if you say so babe.

I walked around the kitchen counter, to her side.
Then turned her to look at me, as i stood between
her thighs and held her face.

Me: i love you so much babe, i never thought i
would love again this much.

Her: again?

Me: uhm, yes. I was in a 5 years old relationship and
engaged for 3 months. but things didnt go as
planned.

She suddenly moved uncomfortably and looked

down.

Her: oh, okay.

Me: babe, look at me. You have nothing to worry about, its all in the past. You are my present and future, you are everything i want and more. Rest assured my love.

She smiled, as our lips met and i moved her to the lounge as we had our little party on the puffy carpet.

When we were both naked, i layed on the carpet as she got on top of me but looking away from me. We were taking the 69 route baby.

Her cookie lined up with my mouth, as she went down on me. The minute she took my entire shaft in her warm mouth, i just lost it. I made her pay through her cookie, as i tugged her clit with my lips. Causing her legs to spread slightly, as i began to

tease her clit with the tip of my tongue. Yeeer i caused her to speed up her motions on my shaft. I couldn't help but groan in her cookie, both our hips began grinding against each other's faces. Nothing felt better than this moment, we were in our paradise and i didnt want us to come back. But The feeling was too good that caused her legs to tremble, and i knew we were both close to the finishing line. One enough suction and pressure, we just released in each other's mouths.

I've been watchin' you for some time
Can't stop starin' at those ocean eyes
Burning cities and napalm skies
Fifteen flares inside those ocean eye
Insert 75

Monday morning i was feeling so alive. Khantsho was getting ready for work, and i was getting ready for school. One week to my exams, and 2 weeks to

my birthday. I was already feeling so excited, my life was finally making sense. I wore my black bodysuit, yellow and black short plaid skirt with my black air force one. I had changed from Keneilwe's hair style to a braided blond two line. I was riding with him every morning since his private practice was not far from my school, but after school i ubered home since i knock off before him. But some days we ride back home together, when i willing to wait for him.

We finally got downstairs, where we found Mavis busy clearing the house. We greeted her and walked to the kitchen to make breakfast. We have made it our tradition to make breakfast together, and we have alot of fun while doing it. J ust then my phone rang, and it was Keneilwe.

phone call

Me: love of my life.

Khantsho stole a glance at me, and smiled as he shook his head.

Her: baby, guess who got a job?

Me:(screaming) wow congratulations my love, i am so happy for you. Where?

Her: well i will be working as a receptionist where Katleho works.

Me: mmmh, Katleho ne.

Her: (laughed)just stop it okay, you were so quiet on whatsapp the whole weekend. What happened?

Me:(laughed) well the weather was not so welcoming this side, so i needed to keep warm.

Khantsho just busted out with laughter, causing Keneilwe to scream her lungs out on the other side of the line.

Her:(busted out with laughter) now thats my best friend, i am so happy for you guys. So tonight you are to WhatsApp me all the dick-nation details, because i heard that he is with you now.

Me:(busted out with laughter) you are so sick. Bye.

I hung up after hearing her laugh, Khantsho was even done with breakfast. Shame my baby, we sat around the table as we began to eat.

Him: you look super sexy in that outfit my love, i feel like having you right here right now.

Insert 76

Me:(laughed) and i wouldnt mind having those strong arms all over my naked body right now.

We both busted out with laughter, as we continued to eat. When we were done eating, we took our things and walked to his car. We got in and drove off.

☆Khantsho☆

After dropping off my woman, i drove straight to my private practice. When i got to the parking lot, i was met by my uncle's 2019 black J eep Grand Cherokee. I just couldn't miss his number plate, i got off my car and walked inside. He was indeed waiting for me at the reception area. I greeted my receptionist, and fist bumped my uncle as we walked to my office. Then we settled down.

Him: so how are you?, i mean i can see that you are happy.

Me:(laughed) i am glad that you noticed uncle, she taking a good care of me at all angles.

Him:(laughed) dont you dare give me your in bed details please.

Me:(busted out with laughter) i wouldnt try. So what brings you here?

Him: so theres a gig, and i need you for a month.

Me: oh come on uncle, a month so quickly?. We just fought for those 30 million stones, and I just found love. Plus she doesnt know about my other life.

Him: well its high time you told her, to save as all the curiosity. You will also be able to know if she is your ride or die or not.

Me: eish i dont want to scare her off, we just found each other.

Him: well you are my only trusted doctor Khants ho, and you know that i like keeping my circle small. You also know how dangerous it gets after stealing diamond's or guns from those Russians, so i cant go to a gig without a standby doctor.

Me: okay okay i get your point, so when are we leaving?

Him: next month, it will give us enough time to prepare.

Me: okay then.

Him: i hope she remains with you through it all. It seems like you are really taken by her, i will be in touch.

He finally walked out, and i was left thinking about how Dintle will take the news of me being a gangster doctor.

Insert 77

I decided to text her before i could call in my first patient.

"I just cant stop thinking about you my love" sent to bae.

Then i alerted my receptionist to send in the first patient.

When i got to school, i went straight to class. I found my crazy friends already seated, i winked at them and sat around my desk. With this new size of my body, my confidence was on another level. Just after my lecture walked in, my phone vibrated and it was a message from my man. I really couldnt reply, i just smiled and focused in class.

Lunch time, my friends wanted us to go get bunny chows. But i had better plans, they left alone as i went to Kfc. I bought 2 sweet chilli twisters medium meals and 8 dunked wings. Then i walked to my man's practice. When i walked in i greeted the receptionist and passed since she was on the phone. There was no queue, so I knocked on his office door with no response. i know i wasnt suppose to, since he might be attending a patient. But i found myself pushing the door, and boy i got what i was looking for hey. I should have just turned back when he was not responding. I found him standing next to his desk with his member pointing

north, while this coloured girl was on his desk with her legs wide open. She was busy helping herself, just then i felt the receptionist behind me. She wanted to say something but quickly turned back, since i have already spoilt the party.

☆Khantsho☆

When Dintle got in my office, i became dumbstruck. I couldn't move from where i was standing, i guess i didnt expect to see her. Not in that sneaky way, but the fear of losing her is what dumbstrucked me. She quickly ran out with the paper bag she was holding, i just fixed my member and ran after her. She wasnt too fast, because i caught up with her right in the parking lot and held her arm. Tears were already falling off her face, she didnt even have the power to fight me. She just let go of the paper bag she was holding, and cried in my arms.

Insert 78

knowing nje that she was crying because of me, killed me.

Once she was calm, thats when i saw Lucy approaching us and i knew she was going to make things worse for me.

Dintle quickly pulled out of my arms, when she saw Lucy coming to us.

Me: Lucy you need to leave now, how many times have i said that already?

Lucy:(laughed) so this is the kid you were talking about?, come on babe. You can do better than this, just let her go play with other kids and let a mature woman handle you.

Dintle tried to leave but i tightened my grip on her arm, since i didnt take a chance of letting it go.

Me: i am done talking to you, i would like some privacy with my woman now.

Lucy:(laughed) baby please stop doing that, you are going to hurt the poor girl. How many times have you found girls and told me that you have moved on. The next thing you will be knocking on my doorstep in the middle of the night, seeking my attention. For once, Let her go before you break her like you did to others.

This time Dintle yanked off my grip and ran off to the other side of the road. Just when i was about to go to her, she got in a uber and it drove off.

Lucy: dammit man K, stop chasing after this little girls. Are you trying to destroy your image?

Me: shut that rotten mouth of yours before i make you. The rotten nerve of thinking that you know me

and had me all figured out. Ends now. You are the one who cheated on me with your so called "cousin" remember?. I loved you Lucy, i was even ready to marry you. But you made a fool out of me, i chose not tell our families about your saga just to protect your reputation. Dont push me, because you wont like it.

Lucy:(between her tears) for a hundredth time K, that night my drink was spiked. I dont know how i ended up in bed with him.

Me: for a hundredth time Lucy, i dont fucken care. I would tell you about your late night parties with him, and you threw the word "cousin" to me every chance you got.

Insert 79

You knew how much i loved you, and you knew that i had a soft spot for you. That is why you thought i

was stupid, and the fact that i kept coming back to you made you so sure that you will always have a chance with me. News flash babe, i am not there anymore. I dont want you anymore, make sure you get that because i wont be this calm if i find you mingling in my love life again.

I just left her there as i ran back to my office, i took my purse and car keys. I told my receptionist that i was out for the day. I knew it was a bad business choice, but i had to save my relationship. When i got back to the parking lot, Lucy was already gone. I was glad that she quickly got the message, i got in my car and drove off to my place. Thats the only place that i could think of, i really needed to get her that tracking necklace from Malos. For her safety as well.

20 minutes later i arrived, i parked my car and ran inside. I bumped into Mavis on my way in.

Me: ma, is Dintle here?

Her: yes my son, at the patio.

I thanked her, and walked to the pool side. She had her eyes closed, with her headsets on. She opened her eyes after i settled next to her, i guess she felt the weight. She slowly removed her headsets, still not looking at at me. I tried to touch her, but she shifted her hand.

Me: babe i am sorry that you had to experience that. But i swear i didnt touch her, and that is the honest truth. Yes she is the Lucy that i was in a relationship with for 5years, and even got engaged to. And she was telling the truth when she said i kept going back to her, each time i tried to move on. I was so much in love with her, she was the only woman i truly loved before i met you. The last time i got back with her, its the time i proposed to her. Honestly i was ready to marry her and settled down. But 3 months down that engagement, i found her in bed

with her so called cousin. I was so shattered, and i thought i was never going to love again.

Insert 80

I just lived a life of having fuck buddies, i couldn't tell our families why were ended the engagement. Even after she had broke my heart, i still protected her image. All i am trying to say is that i truly love you Dintle, i might have done so bad decisions in the past that might try to get between us. But i want you to know that my heart belongs to you and only you babe. I see my future in you, and i want to spend the rest of my days with you.

She finally looked at me, and knew we were making progress.

Her: i knocked and you didnt respond. Your receptionist was ready to stop me from entering your office Khants ho. Maybe because she knew

what you usually get up to. Your shaft was pointing north, makes me wonder what would have happened if i never came to your office.

I quickly moved closer to her and took her hand.

Me: nothing was going to happen my love, i was busy chasing her out of my office when she jumped on my desk. I respect you so much babe, i wouldnt do you like that. You are the only woman for me. And i think my receptionist tried to stop you because she knows Lucy. Not because i usually do that.

She removed headsets from her phone, and i saw her scroll to her messages. Then she handed me her phone, the first thing that caught my eye was the sender's number. The text went like...

"Run as fast as you can baby girl, Khantsho is not

for the cry babies like you. Will you be able to handle his ganster life where he goes away for months to kill and steal?. I didnt think so, so leave him for the matured."

I closed my eyes and opened them again. I found her staring at me, i guess i just sold myself by doing what i just did.

Her: is that true?

Me: i was going to tell you about my other life, i was just waiting for the right time. I just found you Dee, i didnt want to lose.

Her: so much for one day Khantsho?, were you ever going to tell me those details about Lucy if you were not caught together?...

Insert 81

Were you even going to tell me about your other life if she didnt send me this text?, because i know for sure that its her. Were you?, huh?. I didnt think so, i dont think you are ready for whatever we just started.

Me: baby no, please dont say that. I know i should have told you the truth from the word go.

Her: i dont know you anymore Khantsho, i am not sure if i still want to continue with this. This is all too much, i think we need a break.

She said that and ran inside the house. Dammit, what is a break?. I dont do breaks, i know i should have been honest with her. But i was afraid of the same reaction she just given me. I cant lose her, not now and not ever.

I locked myself in the bedroom, as i cried hysterically on the bed. I love Khantsho so much, but for a moment i felt like i have been living a lie. I heard what he said, but i still see Lucy as a threat in our relationship. She knows him better, and she knows which buttons to press. Maybe she was right, i should just leave Khantsho for the matured. I decided to call Keneilwe, even though i wasnt sure if she was home yet. But i took my chances.

phone call

Her: hey babe, you called just in lunch time.

Me: and how was your first day?

Her: you have been crying Dee, and dont even deny it.

Me:(between my tears) its too much Neilwe, i feel like i have been living a lie. Maybe i just dont

deserve to be loved, i caught him with his erected shaft in his office looking at his ex who was helping herself on his desk. As if that was enough, i had to find out that he is a gangster doctor who kills and steals from that same ex. I told him we need a break, its too much.

Her: woah!, did you say a BREAK?. What break Dee?, so you want to push him back to that bitter ex?. Now tell me, were they intimate when you caught them in his office?

Me: No but...

Her: was his explanation believable?

Me: yes, but you dont understand Neilwe.

Insert 82

Her: well i understand that he was not caught naked, with his shaft in her cookie. I also understand that he has ex's and a past like everyone else. I am talking about every lady's eye candy, the same eye candy that worships the ground you walk on. Babe dont get me wrong, i am on your side. But you need to start acting and thinking like a woman. You are not dealing with the late Oupa here, you are dealing with a man who sees a woman in you. Not a kid who will always run off each time you guys face problems, i am sure you will agree with me when i say he has been nothing but supportive to you. Its hard out here to find a full parkage guy, with pure intentions. Dont be his fool, but his woman.

Me: okay where is my crazy friend?, and what did you do with her?

Her:(laughed) you are talking to her, and you should listen to her.

Me: when did you get so smart, and left me behind?

Her:(laughed) well i just shared with you the lessons. But on a serious note babe, listen to him without judging him. And if you are still not convinced, the choice is all yours. All i can say is he loves you, it was hard to be missed. Now lets talk later okay, and dont forget your studies.

Me: i love you so much Neilwe, you are the sister i never had.

Her: i got you my love.

She hung up, and immediately decided to get my act together and stop behaving and thinking like a baby. I went to the ensuite bathroom and washed my face. When i was done i left my phone charging, as i walked downstairs. But i only found Mavis preparing to go to her cottage.

Me: ma, have you seen Khants ho?

Her: he walked out minutes ago, is everything okay?

Me: everything is fine ma, i will try him on his phone.

She nodded and walked out. I quickly ran back upstairs, i took my phone and dialed him. But it took me straight to voicemail, i was now worried about him and i had no one to ask about him. I just decided to leave my phone on the charger again, went back to the kitchen.

Insert 83

Then i began to cook supper, just to distract my mind. I just didnt want to think of the worst.

☆Khantsho☆

After Dintle left me outside, i headed to Lucy's hotel after getting the location from Malos. I knocked on her hotel room, she opened the door wearing only her silky gown and smiled.

Her: i knew you would come here, right where you belong. Stop confusing yourself babe.

Me: can i come in?

Her:(smiled) yes ofcause.

She made a way for me, and i walked in then she closed the door. I slap her hard across the face, causing her to go down the door in disbelief.

Me: i warned you not to migggle in my love life, but seconds after i warned you. You decided to text my woman.

Her: you fucken layed your hand on me K?, so you are ready to deal with my father now?

I silently went down on her as i began strangling her, the only thing that was running in my head was Dintle's words. When she told me about taking a break, minutes later i realised that i had actually killed her. I got up and texted Malos to come and clean up my mess. Then i walked out, as i drove back home. I was going to bury myself in all my strong bottles. I really cant lose Dintle, she has brought nothing but hope in my life.

15 minutes later i arrived home, i parked my car and walked inside. When i approached the kitchen, i saw her busy cooking. I slowly walked in, She turned and looked at me. then she walked up to me. I couldn't

read her face, i wasnt sure what was running in her head. She snaked her arms around my waist, and looked up to me. For a second i thought i was dreaming, i mean my Dintle was so hell mad at me.

Her: have me now, right here.

Me: uhm..., babe are you okay?

She moved away from me as she slowly removed her shoes, giving me this naughty smile while doing it. yeeer now that was green lights for me. I couldn't wait for us to take off our clothes. i pulled her hips, lifting her up onto the kitchen table. Spreading her legs in front of me,

Insert 84

i pushed her skirt up and took off her thong. as i unzipped my trouser taking out my hard and erected shaft. Then i gently pushed her back on the

table, and took hold of her ankles. Then i pushed in my shaft slowly in her wet cookie, and she gasped. Yoh i just cant get used to her tight cookie walls, they leave me trembling inside.

I began moving in and out of her slowly, she moaned and i went on it as i hit her cookie walls. The pleasure that came with it, yerrrr. I increased my pace as i went harder and faster. She cried out loud, and that motivated me to go more harder and faster as she screamed my name with her body trembling. I pulled out and moved her from the table. Then turned her, as her palms held against the table. I parted her legs, grabbed her hips pulling her back. As i began to thrust in and out of her. I ran my other hand to her clit, as i rubbed against it faster. The feeling was indescribable, it was the most good feeling that took over our bodies. All we could do was moan and groan our lungs out. There was no holding back anymore, as i gave that one powerful thrust and we both came.

He picked me up bridal style, heading upstairs.

Straight to the shower, and we had this bonding shower session without saying anything to each other. We just kissed here and there, not breaking eye contact.

When we were done, we dried our bodies and wore our pjs. Then we went downstairs to have supper since it was after 7pm. We settled around the table after i dished up for us, i know we had alot to say to each other and i loved the fact that there was no tension between us anymore. We respected our supper as we only held a light conversation about the movies we wanted to rent.

When we were done eating, he helped me clear the table. Then we washed the dishes together, when we were done he asked me to join him for a glass of wine in his mini bar. He took my hand as he led me to it, he poured us the wine and settled next to me.

Insert 85

As he placed my feet on his lap.

Him: baby i am so sorry for not coming out clean from the word go. I thought i was protecting our relationship, i just didnt know how you would react to my other life. Well as for Lucy, she is none factor in my life. I was wrong to allow her in my office, i swear to you my heart only beats for you. I love you so much Dee.

Me:(smilled) i love you too babe, and i am sorry for my bad reaction. I shouldn't have said the things i said to you.

Him: no its okay my love, i understand. I have something else to tell you.

Me: uhm...okay.

Him: we have a gig that needs me for a month, please know that i only go there to work and

nothing else.

I had to quickly remember Keneilwe's words, before i act like a baby. I had to trust him, more over that he is honest with me.

Me: oh, when are you leaving?

Him: first week of next month.

Me: is this the life you are going to live for the rest of your life?

Him: ofcause not my love, after this one gig i will talk to my uncle about finding another doctor. Even though its going to be hard to convince him, but i am going to try.

Me: okay babe, i guess i just have to believe in you.

Him:(smiled) thank you so much, you dont know how much it means to me to hear you say that. I promise to take good care of your heart my love.

We spoke some more, bonding alot more. I loved every single moment of it. Later on we went to bed and slept.

2 weeks later, it was friday and my birthday was on sunday. i had already began with my exams, the way i was reading and focused. I knew for sure that i was nailing my exams, things were going very well for me.

Khants ho was definitely heavenly sent, i was falling in love with him more each and every second. He even introduced me to his scary but friendly uncle. I must say i liked the fact that he didnt give me any bad vibes, atleast one of his family members approve of me.

Insert 86

I was only left to meet the queen of his heart, who happens to be his mother. I am so not looking forward to that one, i told him not to rush meeting us up since it was too soon. Atleast he understood my concerns.

It was now after my exam, Amanda had some plans with her man so she rushed out. I was left with Tsholo, so we decided to go chill at chicken licken just to pass time since it was only after 12pm. While she went to order us food, i decided to call my best friend. Even though i knew she was still at work.

phone call

Her: Mrs Moeketsi, how are you?

Me:(laughed) i am good my love, and how are you?

Her: horny, tired and hungry.

Me:(busted out with laughter) and where is Katleho when you are going through all that?

Her: mxm, too focused on getting a promotion. He cant even notice that he is starving me.

Me:(laughed) please dont cheat on him.

Her:(laughed) i might as well cheat on him, plus his boss is giving me "i want to fuck you" looks.

Me:(busted out with laughter) you need J esus Christ himself to come heal you.

Her:(busted out with laughter) i love you more. Bye

for now.

I hung up, Tsholo came with our food. We ate while talking more about our exams. Just then my phone rang, and it was my man.

phone call

Me: owner of my cookie.

Tsholo busted out with laughter, causing Khants ho to laugh on the other side of the line.

Him:(laughed) owner of my dick, where are you now?

Me:(smiled) chicken licken, with a friend. Why?

Him: i am coming to fetch you now.

Me: oh, and work?

Him: that can wait my love. Wait for me on the other side of the road.

Me: okay babe.

I hung up, then prepared to leave.

Tsholo: oh come Dee, what will i do with all these food?

Me:(laughed) its high time you found yourself a man. Amanda and i will keep on ditching you this winter.

She busted out with laughter, as i took a drumstick

and walked out. I was just in time, because his car appeared after i crossed the road.

Insert 87

I finally got in the car, and he drove off. But he didnt take the road heading home.

Me: are we going somewhere?

Him:(smiled) yep, just a little weekend away to celebrate your birthday.

Okay i didnt expect that one, i thought he was going to shower me with presents.

Me:(smiled) wow babe, thats huge.

Him:(smiled) that's nothing my love, you deserve

the world and everything in it.

I couldn't help but blush, he just laughed at me as he took my hand and kissed it. I was living the dream guys, something i only saw on movies. I just couldn't help but smile alone all ride long. Ariana Grande's song was on, and it was definitely talking to us.

Can't fight this no more

It's just you and me

And there's nothing I, nothing I, I can do

I'm stuck with you, stuck with you, stuck with you

So go ahead and drive me insane

When we drove in OR Tambo airport, i looked at him with my teary eyes. Guys you cant blame me, i mean this was huge for me. I had never been to the airport before, let alone being in a plane. Yet again, i

felt like i was living the life i only saw on movies. I was definitely going to turn 21 in style. He briefly kissed me without saying a word to me, then we got off the car. That's only then i remembered that we didnt pack any clothes.

Me: babe we didnt bring along our clothes.

Him:(smiled) thats the whole plan my love, you look more beautiful in your birthday suit.

I busted out with laughter, to think that he actually meant my naked body. We walked futher in but we did take the way that everyone was heading too, we took this spacious but lonely passage that led us to this mini plane. I later realised that it was a private jet, heh Khants ho was a man with many surprises. All this time he was holding my hand, this other guy in uniform approached us. He greeted me, and fist bumped Khants ho.

Him: your uncle gave me a hell of a lecture as always.

Insert 88

Bae:(laughed) it is his jet after all, so we need to respect that. Gift meet Dintle the future Mrs Moeketsi, babe meet Gift our pilot.

Lol, future who?. Someone is getting ahead of himself. When we were done with the intro, i followed my man as he led me inside the jet. Then we settled down and got on our safety belts, as it took off. Minutes later Khants ho told me it was safe to release myself from the belt. Then he asked me to sit on his lap, and i happily did.

I was still taken by the beauty of the jet, it was a mini home. I was not a fan of pictures, but this time i was definitely going to take alot of pictures and

post them on whats app.

Him: you good baby?

Me:(smiled) i am perfect babe. Thank you for doing this for me, i mean this is the best gift ever.

Him:(smiled) are you sure my love?

Me:(laughed) aw baby, yes.

Him:(laughed) well i am confused my love, because i havent given you your gifts yet.

Lol, ai shame. A man like mine guys, he is definitely for keeps.

approximately 1 hour and 5 minutes, we landed in Durban.

We found a 2019 Jeep Wrangler already waiting for us. He was given the keys and he drove us straight to CABNANA BEACH RESORT. Now I have read about this holiday place over the internet years back, the excitement that hit me when he told me that we were actually riding there yoh.

When we arrived I felt like a million dollar babe. I felt so special and important, guys I felt expensive. We walked in, he did the talking in the reception area, then he was given the key to our apartment.

When we walked inside our apartment, Khantsho laughed out loud because of my facial expressions. A decorated and air-conditioned apartment, With a self-contained lounge, fully equipped kitchen, spacious bedrooms and a balcony offering spectacular ocean views. Now that's unforgettable, I just attacked my man with the tightest hug ever. That hug turned to us kissing so passionately, and our clothes scattered on the floor.

Insert 89

He picked me up, as i wrapped my legs around his waist. Taking us to the shower, he turned on the water while still in that position. He was in full control, holding me midair and pushed his hard shaft in my wet and ready cookie. The pleasure that came with the way he was thrusting in and out of me, yoh it was unbearable. I knew i was going to cum countlessly, he would just hit my cookie walls slowly but harder. Yeerr i was dating the god of sex, the things he was doing to me was out of this world. After my countless of cum, he decided to increase his movements. Since we were face to face, we were able to let our hands wander wherever they pleased. Causing us to fill the shower with our moans, he continued fucking me harder until i screamed out his name. Climax was ripping through my body again, since he wasnt far behind his body tensed up as he emptied himself inside me.

Then we had a normal shower and walked to the bedroom. I layed on the bed, as he ordered room service. Then he came and joined me, we were in

our birthday suites and i was loving it.

Him: i love you so much babe, i hope you know that.

Me:(smiled) i love you more baby.

Him:(smiled) this weekend is yours, all your heart desires are granted.

I quickly sat up, and he busted out with laughter as he sat up too.

Me: baby dont say that, because i wont have mercy on you.

Him:(laughed) come think of it, you have never asked anything from me. I always offered to do things for you, why?

Me: i never wanted to bother you, or come out like i was after your money.

Him: babe you are my woman, you have every right to ask anything from me. And it doesnt make you a gold digger, Its my duty as your man to take care of you. In fact i'd like to have your account number when we get home.

Me:(smiled) well i understand now my love.

We kissed briefly, then there was a knock on our door and we knew it was room service. He wore a gown, and went to attend it.

Insert 90

He came back pushing a wheel tray table, i wore my gown as well. We ate while holding a light

conversation. After eating we went back to bed, and continued with our bonding sessions.

The next morning it was saturday, we showered and dressed in the clothes we came with. We had breakfast, then we went out. It was the day of getting all my desires granted. We drove to Gateway Theatre of Shopping. Heh i was on a mission of buying all the things i always wanted. He was going to carry my paper bags as i swipe with his card. Our first shop was "Istore", i got myself a new phone and laptop. I didnt even want to look at my man, i stole a glance at him and he busted out with laughter as he shook his head. Then i took his hand, as i led him to Kurt Geiger. He looked at me and smiled. He had to get clothes too, because we came with no clothes. He only chose two golf shirts, and two jeans. He was seriously not in the mood to get himself anything, i could see that i was forcing him. Then we joined the queue to pay.

Me: baby come on, stop sulking. You really didnt think i would let you spend the whole weekend with

those clothes you are wearing, right?

Him:(laughed) you are really amazing you know?, today was only about you. But you chose to add my needs too.

Me:(smiled) its all your doings my love, your love is contagious.

He kissed my forehead, like we were not around people. We finally payed then headed to my trusted store "the fix". As i got myself a new wardrobe. From dresses, skirts, jeans, crop tops and a couple of heels. Then we went to Sport scene, to get myself the latest jordan sneakers. After all that shopping i was dead tired. Lol Khantsho was fed up, we went to drop the paper bags in the car. Then we went to have lunch at RocoMamas, we found a table and settled down. A waiter came, took our order and left. Khantsho leaned forward and took my hand.

Him: are we done yet baby?

Me:(busted out with laughter) shame my baby, tired already?

Insert 91

Him:(laughed) you have no idea.

Me:(laughed) well we are done with all the clothing, i just have to do my hair and nails.

Him: phwee! Thank god.

I countined to laugh, our food finally came and we ate.

When we were done, he accompanied me to the salon. I chose a weave for the first time in my life, it

was a malaysian weave. Then my nails were done as well.

I made my final swipe, then we walked to the car hand in hand.

Him: you look super beautiful baby, great choice of hair.

Me:(smiled) thank you baby. I just cant thank you enough, i dont know what i did to deserve a man like you.

Him:(smiled) well you make it easy for me to love you baby. I am happy when you are happy my love.

we briefly kissed and got in the car. Then he drove us back to our apartment.

When we arrived, we didnt unpack anything. We got in the shower and got in bed. I guess we were too

tired to even order dinner.

The next morning, it was my birthday. 21st unlocked baby. when i checked his side he wasnt there. I slowly sat up, and he walked in naked with a tray of breakfast. Singing a happy birthday song, i couldn't help but laugh out loud because his shaft was pointing north. He placed the tray on the bed side, then climbed on the bed as our lips met. He slowly pushed me down, as he went down on me. kissing my every flesh, until his lips met my cookie.

I felt him take my swollen clit between his lips, and i let out a soft moan. While holding on the beddings. He ran his tougue in slow teasing motions along along my entire clit, causing me to jack my hips up and down. My legs spead slightly as he circled his tougue on my cookie entrance, causing this ticklish pleasure that made me scream out his name. He was definitely on a mission of making me reach cloud 9 on my very birthday. When he increased his movements, i just lost it and released in his month. He came up on me smiling, as our lips met again. Making me taste my juices.

Insert 92

Minutes later he pulled out of the kiss and looked at me.

Him: You make my life worth living. You bring smiles to my face, and your touch shows me how much you love me and care for me. You are my friend and my lover. Happy Birthday my love.

Me:(teary eyes) thank you so much for choosing me baby, thank you for everything.

Him: you are welcome baby, now lets eat up.

We began to eat, luckily he chose juice instead of a tea. Otherwise it would have been cold by now. When we were done eating, we went to shower. Then we went back to bed, spending our last hours

in bed. Since we were going back home around 4pm.

He we staffed ourselves with all the goodies, until we couldn't take it anymore.

4pm, we dressed up and took all our things to the car. I had the best weekend, and i felt more special every second. We got in the car and drove off to the airport. Thats only then i realised that both my phones were off, and it must have been Khants ho. Come to think of it, i never saw him on his phone either since we got here. I just smiled and looked at him. He caught me smiling, and he took my hand.

Him:(smiled) what got you smiling this much?

Me:(smiled) you baby, only you my love.

Him:(smiled) well i am glad.

We finally arrived at the airport, we found the jet already waiting for us. We made our way in, greeted gift and it took off to OR Tambo.

When we got to Pretoria, we drove past Nandos and bought the take aways. Since we were too tired to cook. When we got home, he parked his car outside the garage. Then we both got out, and stood next to his car before taking out our things.

Me: are you going out?

Him: not really babe, why?

Me: why did you park it here?

Him:(smiled) because there's your car inside.

Okay that must have been a prank guys, it cant be.
No no no it cant be true. My eyes got teary as i saw
him press the remote, and the garage opened.
Exposing a white Land Rover Range Rover Evoque,
with a red ribbon on the bonnet.

Insert 93

I couldn't help but cry, as he held me in his arms.
Surely this was a dream, there was no way that i
could be this blessed. Once i was calm, i slowly
pulled off his arms.

Me: are you sure?

Him:(smiled) well this is the little present i could get
you for your birthday my love.

I playfully hit him, and he laughed out loud. Did he is
just say the "little"?

Me: baby this is huge, you really didnt have to.

Him: well you deserve it my love, its all yours. I hope you still remember the basics i taught you.

Me: i do. But is this really mine?

Him:(laughed)well if you are the future Mrs Moeketsi, by the name of Dintle Mokwena. The woman who stole my heart, and made me love again. Then yes its yours.

I laughed and hugged him tightly. Yoh i really didnt know what to say, after breaking the hug he handed me the car keys. And thats when it really sunked in that it was actually my car.

I finally made my way to it, unlocked it and got in. I

smiled at him from the inside, since he was leaning back on his car smiling at me. Minutes later i got off, and walked towards him. He didnt move, so i snaked my arms around his waist and looked up to him.

Me: thank you so much baby, i really dont know what to say.

Him: you are welcome baby. I will get someone who will get you ready to hit the road, before you drive it. And also organise a license for you, you can't be going the traffic route.

Me:(busted out with laughter) my gangster doctor, sometimes i forget how dangerous you can get.

Him:(busted out with laughter) baby no, please dont say that.

We laughed some more, as i took our staff inside the house and he finally drove his car in the garage next to mine. Minutes later he came and joined me in the kitchen as we ate. Then we went straight to bed and slept.

☆Khantsho☆

Ist week of july had arrived, and i was ready to go to my last gig. Even though i still havent told my uncle yet, i am planning on telling him when we come back.

Insert 94

I was happy that i was leaving knowing that my woman will be taken good care of. I mean she was now driving herself around, and i had deposited her enough cash that would last her until a come back. Unlike my uncle, i am never really a target to our enemies. They dont even know that i am involved, i

am always hidden. So it keeps my loved ones safe, that is why i dont have guards running around my house. But i left one of my guys to look after Dintle from a distance, just for control. Since i will be gone for a month. so i have to make sure that she is safe at all times.

We were now at the airport, getting in the jet with the squad. Once we were all in, it took off. Once we were in the air, my uncle came and settled next to me.

Him: our inside man has disappeared.(whispering)

Me: what?, and you still went on with this gig?.
Uncle this can get really nasty you know?

Him: keep you voice down.

Me: oh great, just great. So you didnt tell the Squad?, you are risking with people's lives here.

Him: the Squad is ready, we are ready. We cant back down now, this is our big break. We might never have to go on gigs anymore after this one.

Me: oh, how big?

Him: 7 billion big son.

I was happy that he was already talking about aborting the gigs after this one. I guess i wont have to beg him to go after this one.

Me: as long as you are sure that we can pull this off without your inside man.

We spoke some more and Malos also joined us.

We finally landed in cape town, and we met with our other team that actually lives in cape town. We found them already waiting for us with the cars that drove us to main house.

Minutes later we arrived at our secret main house. It was an old abandoned building, but the basement was where we actually stayed. The basement had 10 bedrooms, 1 huge lounge and 1 huge kitchen. We were a squad of 20, including me and my uncle. It was 18 males and 2 females. I used to have a thing with one of the females,

Insert 95

by the name of Mia. A 28 years old coloured lady, but i wasnt in that anymore.

We went to our respective rooms to rest, since we had to go over our plans tomorrow. I got in my room

that i used to share with Mia, she also walked in and closed the door. Then she placed her bags on the bed and walked to me.

Her: you have been avoiding me since you arrived, what's going on?

Me: i am glad you got the message. You need to go and share a room with Ruby, then tell Sbu to come this side.

Her: Steel calm down, why are you like this?. You only behave this way when there's a new pussy. But that has never stopped us from having fun, i mean you know you need to release when we are here. So i am your girl.

Me: Mia you also know that i dont like repeating myself, right?

She slowly nodded as she took her bags and walked out. Minutes later Sbu walked in, and i was glad. Then i decided to call my woman.

phone call

Her: yoh, Finally.

Me:(laughed) come on babe, its only few hours since i left you.

Her: well i cant help it baby, to think that i am going to starve for a month. Yoh!

Me:(busted out with laughter) we can still have sex through the phone you know.

Sbu stole a glance at me, holding a laugh.

Her:(laughed) but it wont be the same baby. I miss you already.

Me: i will be back in no time sweetheart. I love you okay?

Her: i love you more babe.

I hung up, then slept.

Its been hours since he left, i think i was thinking too much about this whole month thing. Praying for his safe return, i dont know what i would be if something could happen to him. I decided to stop thinking too much about it, as i finished clearing the house. We gave Mavis a month leave since there wont be much to do around here, and she also mentioned something about his husband being sick.

Insert 96

I was so used to being around my bae, so i was bored today since i had no classes. I decided to call my bestfriend.

phone call

Her: bad timing my love, i am about to get laid. Call you later, i love you.

She hung up, heh Keneilwe. since it was after 4pm i just locked the house and slept.

I was woken by my phone ringing, when i looked at the time it was 1am and it was bae calling. Yoh did i really sleep through out those hours.

phone call

Me: did you see the time?

Him: i did, and i miss you.

Me: baby come on, lets talk in the morning.

Him:(laughed) but its the morning babe.

Me: baby you know what i mean. Can i sleep please?

Him:(laughed) ofcause. I love you nunu.

I just hung up and slept. 3 am i was awake, and i was so hungry. Plus i slept too early without eating supper. I went downstairs, and made an avocado sandwich with a glass of water then ate.

When i was done i went back to bed and slept.

☆Khantsho☆

2 weeks later, we were ready to attack. I was still worried about the fact that our inside man had disappeared. But we were more than ready. I haven't spoken to my woman for over two days now, because we had a tight plan that needed our full attention.

It was now an hour before we leave for our mission.

I shifted to my room quickly, i switched on my phone and dialed my woman.

phone call

Her: hey.

I knew she was mad at me for being quiet for two days, but i didnt have time to explain since this call was a stolen one.

Me: baby i just wanted you to know that i love you with all my heart. Please dont ever doubt my love for you.

Just then Mia spoke behind me.

Her: steel i need you now.

Bae: is that a lady's voice Khantsho?

Me: baby i will call you.

I hung up, and went to where everyone was. Mia began handing us our bullet proofs and guns. My mind was on Dintle than on the mission, and i knew that it might cause a problem for all of us.

An hour later we got in 2 black H1's, then drove off.

Insert 97

30 minutes later we arrived at Damen Shipyards Cape Town. We knew for sure that the Russians

had hidden their stones and guns in that place. I wasn't worried anymore about the inside man, because the squad was more than ready. Our driver's dropped us and went to hide with our rides. They only come closer when we are done.

We slowly went in, as we all scattered around the place. Although the place was too quiet for my liking, no guards or anyone for that matter. I quickly stopped my uncle, he looked at me.

Me: this doesn't feel right, firstly our inside man disappears. Now a dangerous place like this one has no guards or something?

Him:(laughed) relax son, I paid up the guards on duty. Now let's do what we know best.

He ran towards Mia and the others since they were closer to the door of that warehouse. I couldn't

understand what was happening with me tonight, i was chickening out. So much was running in my mind, i guess i was still concerned about Dintle hearing a woman's voice from the background. But it cant be that, i have been in more shit before. But i have never been in a chickening out manner.

I finally hid from a far, as always. Since i am only a standby doctor, so i decided to hide in one of the security houses.

Seconds later an explosion went off, and i knew that they were in. Immediately after that, the lights went on and the shooting came from nowhere. Dammit, i knew for a fact that it was a set up and they were trapped since they were already inside. I slowly made my way out, contacting our drivers to be on standby because things just got nasty.

As i was trying to see where the shooting was coming from, i saw Malos running to me.

Him: you need to come in Steel, your uncle got shot.

Me: what?, what do you mean go in when we cant even see the people shooting at us. We are trapped in here.

Just then i felt a bullet hit my arm, i quickly went down trying to hide. Thats when i saw Malos being showered with 4 bullets.

Insert 98

I was restless, i just couldn't sleep. I haven't spoken to him for 2 days, and when he decides to switch on his phone and call me. I was welcomed by a woman's voice, to make it worse he cuts me off with his words and hung up. He has been gone for only 2 weeks, but he was already under a skirt. When i checked the time it was 2am, i furiously went downstairs to get myself a glass of milk since i couldn't sleep. I couldn't call my bestfriend at this time, so i decided to watch a movie just to get me to sleep again.

8am i woke up on the couch, i guess i dozed off while i was watching a movie. I checked my phone for any missed calls from Khants ho but there was nothing. I got more angry because it meant that he was definitely up to no good. I shouldn't have believed that nonsense speech of " i'm only going there to work". I ran upstairs to take a shower, when i was done i dressed in my black body suit, black skinny jean and my J ordan sneakers. I fixed my weave and face, then i took my bag and walked downstairs. I didnt feel like making lots of food, even though i was angry. I just made a cereal, and ate. When i was done. I took my things, locked the house and got in my car as i drove off to school. When i got to school it seemed like i was early, so i just remained in my car and listened to music. I was so hurt, and pissed. But at the same time i wanted to see his face, and let him hold me as i shout at him. I just couldn't believe that he would do me like that, especially after the promises he had made to me. 10 am i made my way to class, since more people had arrived. I was just not in the mood to talk, and i guess my friends noticed since they didnt

jump on me with the latest gossip.

A day went by, attending more classes than i expected. Break time i remained in class, since i couldn't stomach anything. Between all that i just kept on checking my phone, or trying to call him but it would take me straight to voicemail.

Insert 99

Yoh, i am sure i was pink with all the anger.

3pm, it was finally after school. I packed all my things and headed to my car. Just when i was about to drive off, i heard someone knocking on my window. When i looked up, i found this tall and dark guy standing there. I lowered my window.

Him: hey ma'am, my name is Sbu. I was sent to fetch you by Steel.

Me: sorry sir, i dont know anyone by that name.

Him: oh sorry, i guess you don't know that name. I am actually talking about Khantsho ma'am.

Okay i was mad ne, but my heart made a little dance when i heard his name. Although i was confused by why he would send someone else to fetch me.

Me: where is he?

Him: please follow behind me ma'am, that's my car over there.

He walked back to his car, and i did as i was told. I guess i was too desperate to see him, i didnt even think about possibilities of this Sbu being an enemy or wanted to kidnap me or something. I just wanted to see Khantsho's face. I was following this guy,

and he was taking roads i couldn't understand. Or rather, roads i wasnt familiar with.

After 30 minutes, we were driving on this gravel just outside Pretoria.

A gravel that led us to this hidden old building, surrounded by long trees. We got out of our cars, then i followed him inside. The inside of this building was better than the outside, it was warm and beautiful. When we finally passed this huge lounge, there were four guys and a lady sitting on the couches. We greeted them, and walked through this long passage that led us to this other white room. Where i found Khants ho in bed with a bandage on his arm, beside him there was this slim coloured lady. Probably the one i overheard on the phone, i just maintained my coolness. Khants ho thanked the both of them, as they walked out leaving us alone. I slowly went to sit beside him, where the lady was sitting. He took my hand, and looked at me.

Him: my uncle and his trusted man Malos, are no more. And other members.

Insert 100

Yoh the pain in his eyes said it all. I just couldn't imagine what he might be feeling inside.

Me: oh my baby, i am really sorry. I am really sorry for your loss my love, is there anything else i can do for you?

Him: no babe, Mia took care of everything. You can just take me home.

Me: uhm...Mia?

Him: the lady you found in here, she is part of the squad. We come along way, so she knew my uncle better. i trusted her with contacting my uncle's wife,

and making other arrangements.

Yoh i was burning inside shame.

Me: is she the same one i heard over the phone the other day.

Him: yes.

Me: oh, care to explain what is going on between you guys?. I mean i saw how she was looking at you when i got here.

Him: seriously?, now of all times?. I just told you about my loss, and you are busy asking me stupid question instead of comforting me. I dont have time to entertain your insecurities right now, atleast Mia genuinely cares about how i feel. I wont be needing your ride anymore, you can leave.

Heh guys, i felt like i just shit myself. His words tore me apart, my intention wasn't to come out insensitive. I just wanted to know since this Mia lady was the trusted one of all things. Her looks towards me said alot of things to me, but now i am the bad guy. To make it worse, that Mia girl returned with a glass of milk and cookies. Yoh i was not going to embarrass myself more, especially in front of her. I just walked out, bumping into the Sbu guy on the passage.

Him: leaving already?

Me: yep.

Him: i thought you were here to fetch Steel.

Me: Mia will take care of him, excuse me.

I quickly made my way out, got in my car and drove off. His words were still ringing in my head, i just couldn't understand why he would burst out on me like that. I know he is mourning, but that was uncalled for. I turned Eminem on full blast, as tears ran off my face.

So after a year and six months, it's no longer me that you want

Insert 101

But I love you so much it hurts, never mistreated you once

I'll pour my heart out to you, let down my guard, swear to God

I'll blow my brains in your lap, lay here and die in your arms

30 minutes later i arrived home, i parked my car. Then i unlocked the house, as i ran upstairs. I just got inside this cold shower, the way i was heating up inside. The cold shower was exactly what i needed.

30 minutes later i decided to get out and dried my body and wore a gown. I really had to deal with this on my own, i really couldn't always run to Keneilwe every time things dont go my way. J ust then my phone rang and it was Tsholo.

phone call

Her: hey babe, are you okay?

Me: i will be fine babe.

Her: you do know that we are here whenever you need us, right?

Me: yes i know babe, thank you.

Her: no problem, bye for now.

She hung up, then i decided to lotion and wore my warm pjs. then got in bed. It was only 5pm, but i was emotionally drained shame. I had no strength to fight, or even argue.

☆Khants ho☆

After Dintle walked out, i was left with Mia. She handed me a glass of milk and cookies, then i began to eat.

Her: everything okay?, she looked up set.

Me: can we not go there please. Have you made the

calls i asked you to do?

Her: oh yes, and their bodies are already in your motuary. Only waiting waiting to be fetched by their families.

Me: great. I need to go home now, what did my mom say?

Her: her p.a. said she was still in the meeting. You can try her later.

Me: okay, gather everyone in the lounge. I am coming.

I handed her back the milk and cookies, then she walked out. J ust then Sbu walked in.

Him: have a minute?

Me: 5 minutes, i asked Mia to gather everyone.

Him: oh Mia again.

Me: excuse me?

Him: steel i am not trying to disrespect you, but you are wrong. All wrong. Mia is your ex, or whatever you guys were doing. You engaged her on everything, shutting everyone out.

Insert 102

Okay maybe the squad doesnt mind, but what about the lady you asked me to fetch?. Wasnt she suppose to take you home? she left here upset claiming that Mia will take care of you. Dont tell me that you havent noticed that Mia wants you back,

and she will use this situation at hand to her advantage. We all loved your uncle, he was our father after our fathers. Involve us too, that's all I am saying.

Then Sbu walked out, leaving me feeling so stupid. He was spot on, so right about everything. Now I understand why my uncle always sang praise about Sbu's smart mouth. I can only imagine what my woman is going through right now. I immediately tried calling her, but it took me straight to voicemail. I just wore my clothes, since I was only left with my shorts and vest. When I was done, I took my things and walked to the lounge where I found everyone waiting for me. I firstly greeted them.

Me: I know I must have handled things wrong after our loss, thanks to the likes of Sbu for telling it like it is. I was shutting everyone out, forgetting that we all in loss. Please forgive me. I am going to hand everything to Sbu and he will distribute the work to

each and everyone of you. Things like donating the money to the families, and making sure they have dignified funerals. As for the gigs, i wont ever be part of it. There is alot of money from the last gig, so we are going to share it equally and go our seperate ways. I am definitely not going to take over after my uncle.

Sbu: I am proud of you Steel, i am sure everyone here can agree with me that we all almost died last night. Losing our boss, and other 6 squad members in one night was definitely a sign.

Me: i couldn't agree more. thank you for all your loyalty throughout those years. Wishing you all the best in everything you choose to do in future.

They all came to fist bump me, and Ruby hugged me. Then Mia stood in front of me.

Her: so this is it?

Me: yep, done and dusted.

Insert 103

Her: i understand, just know that i will always be there wherever you need me.

Me: i doubt i will, but thank you.

I finally walked to Sbu, and gave him a key to my uncle's safe for the funds he had to distribute to the families of the members who died. Then i asked him to drop me home, he was more than happy to be doing all that. And i knew everything was going to go in order, without hidden agendas.

30 minutes later he dropped at the gate and drove off.

I made my way inside, i called out for her but there

was no response. I quickly ran upstairs to our room, and i found her peacefully sleeping. But she was sweating, more like wet with sweat. I gently woke her, she slowly opened her eyes and sat up. She was seriously heating up.

Me: baby you are heating up, i am taking you to a doctor.

Her: so now you care?

Me: baby please lets not do this now, just wear your shoes i am not in a good space to examine you.

She silently moved out of bed, she wore her morning sleepers and gown. I took her car keys since they were close by, we walked downstairs and walked out. I locked the house, then drove off. As i made a call to check if this Nigeria friend of mine was still at his practice, luckily he was.

20 minutes later we arrived, it seemed like they were about to close because there was no queue and the receptionist was packing up. We greeted her, and told her that Dr Akum was expecting us. Then we walked to his office, i knocked once then he called us in. He laughed when he saw me, maybe wondering why i couldn't do the job myself. We settled down, as i explained the condition i found Dintle in. He asked about Dintle's periods, but Dintle quickly told him about the loop. He asked Dintle to undress and lie on the bed, as he checked that loop.

Him: well when was the last time you had it checked?

Bae: its been a while, i had alot to do. I even forgot to get it checked up.

Insert 104

Him: well it moved, it wasn't in the position it was suppose to. That's what the check ups are for. So

now there is a 99 percent possibility that you might be pregnant ma'am, and i have to remove this loop now.

Me: can we atleast do ultrasound scan just to confirm all these.

Him: ofcourse, lets get right on it.

Akum got right on it, just like he predicted we were two months pregnant. my heart made a little gwaragwara, But quickly got scared when i saw tears fall off her face. Akum walked out giving us the space, i quickly held her hand.

Me: baby i am here, and i am not going anywhere. Please dont cry.

Her:(between her tears) we cant have this baby

Khants ho, i cant.

Yoh, those words broke me. How can she say that, haven't i proven myself enough to her?

Me: baby we will talk when we get home. Okay?

She nodded in agreement, then Akum came back, and asked to remove the loop. He did, then gave her all the vitamins and supplements. We walked out, and payed at the reception.

The ride home was so silent, i didnt even feel like playing any music. She was looking out the window the whole time. I kept asking myself why she didnt want to have my baby, or is it the recent events maybe?.i will just have to find out when we get home.

We drove past McDonald's for some take aways, then drove home.

15 minutes later we arrived, and she walked inside

the house first. I took the paper bags, and locked the car. Then i went inside, i placed the take aways on the kitchen counter and went upstairs to join her.

I just couldn't believe that i was pregnant, there were no signs of pregnancy. So much was happening between me and Khants ho, i just didnt think we were ready to have a baby. He finally walked in the bedroom, and sat beside me. I slowly sat up, since we were going to talk.

Him: baby whats wrong?, please be honest with me.

Me: its too soon Khants ho, it hasnt even been a year since we started dating.

Insert 105

Him: so what?, i am ready to have this baby with you Dintle. Time cannot determine my love for you, i must admit it wasnt the way i imagined things. But

i wont chicken out, i will be with you every step of the way.

Me: what about Mia?, i mean she is the one who genuinely understands how you feel.

Him: Dintle come on, stop being childish man. Cant you see that i am serious about you, i have done nothing but show you how much you mean to me. Mia used to be one of the fuck buddies i used to have, but i meant it when i said i was done with that life. I love only you, this whole thing is tiring now. I am going to call my mom.

J ust like that, he walked out. Was i really being childish though?, i mean i am still trying to get my life in order. A baby was the last thing in my mind. I told myself that i wouldn't bother Keneilwe with my problems, but this time i needed her smart mouth.

phone call

Her: My love, how are you?

Me: childish as always.

Her: okay what's going on now?

Me: i am overwhelmed Neilwe, i am pregnant and scared of raising the baby alone.

Her: alone?, why would you raise the baby alone?. I mean congratulations babe, a baby is a wonderful gift. No matter the circumstance. Did you guys fight?

Me: his fuck buddies keeps on appearing Neilwe, what if one day he leaves me for one of them?

Her: okay now you are really being childish, and i

wont sugarcoat it. Are you always going to torture him because he has ex's and you think he might go back to them?. Girl you need to grow up and fast because you are going to be a mother soon. That man wont leave you, only you are the one who is going to chase him away with your childish minds et. Why is it so hard to believe in him Dintle?, have you ever caught him right handed cheating on you?

Me:(softly) no.

Her: well he is going to get tired of always defending himself. just leave him if you are not ready to be his woman. And come back to the dusty streets of vaal,

Insert 106

then let those immature lowlife boys play you. Because you cant handle mature doctors like Khantsho. Make a choice Dee.

She hung up, yet again i felt stupid and immature. Just then Khantsho walked in with our take aways, dished on the plates. He handed me my plate, as we ate in silent. When we were done, he took our plates going back to the kitchen with them. I felt like shit shame, Khantsho is a good man and he was definitely going to be a good father. He returned back, as he took off his clothes and got in bed. I took this chance to clear the air.

Me: baby can we talk?

Him: Dintle i dont want to hear your apologies please, i am tired and i still have to organise my uncle's funeral.

Me: i will never doubt you ever again. I love you so much and i have realised how childish i have been. Please dont give up on me baby, i am ready to be

the mother of your child.

He looked at me and smiled, taking my lips into his. Then he gently made me lie down, not breaking the kiss. Then he slowly removed my pjs, as we both got naked. He began to kiss my nipples and rubbed my clit. He sucked my nipple as he began to rub my clit in a circular motion and i just lost it. I just moaned out loud, and he applied more pressure on my clit and rubbed it faster and faster until i released all my juices on his hand.

Without wasting any he pushed his shaft inside my wet cookie. He gave it to me deep and hard, his right hand reached my clit and rubbed it while thrusting in and out of me. Everything felt so perfect, i didnt want him to stop. When he deepened his strokes, we both lost it as my moans competed with his groans. He kept on giving it to me deeply and passionately, until we both came.

We were too tired to move to the shower, we just got under the covers and slept.

A month later, his uncle was given a dignified funeral. The funeral was held at his house in Centurion, i was even able to see bae's mom but only in passing because she was too emotional.

Insert 107

It was Saturday morning and i busy cooking a storm for bae's mom. I was going to be officially introduced, and we were going to share the good news with her. I was praying that she likes me, and never have any bad vibes. While i was busy cooking, Khantsho walked up to me and held me from behind.

Him: are you sure you dont need any help?

Me: i am sure baby, have you prepared the poolside?

Him: yes ma'am, and Mavis has already left for some women prayer. I hope you wont be needing her.

Me: nah, i got everything under control.

Him: well my mother is already on her way, so go and prepare yourself. I will watch over here.

I quickly turned, and we kissed briefly. Then i ran upstairs to take a quick shower. I loved the fact that i was still not showing that i was expecting, and i didnt have any weird cravings or even morning sickness. I was definitely enjoying my pregnancy, and i was ready to be a mother more than anything. Thanks to my supportive man, with him by my side i knew i could beat anything.

When i was done showering, i wore my long floral dress with matching sandals. Then i fixed my face and weave.

When i got downstairs, Khants ho had gone to attend the door. Seconds later he came laughing with his mom.

A yellow bone, thick and beautiful stylish woman i have ever met.

When she saw me she smiled, and walked up to me as she opened her arms for a hug. My heart danced, i knew for sure that we were going to have a beautiful day.

Minutes later we broke the hug, and she was still maintaining that beautiful smile. I understood very well where Khants ho got his looks.

Her: you are a real Southern African Sotho woman, yellow, thick, round face and Chinese eyes.

Khants ho and i laughed.

Me: thank you ma.

Her: although you look like someone i know, or used to know. But i just cant put my mind on it, but worry not because you just earned yourself a mother in me. Dont hesitate to ask for anything, Khantsho i am proud of you son.

Insert 108

I couldn't help blush, as she helped me take Stainless Steel Food Bowls outside at the pool side. We all settled down, holding a light conversation. We even managed to tell her that she was going to be a granny, the excitement that hit her. Yoh she was even telling Khantsho about paying lobola before i give birth. I was more than happy shame, being welcomed by his mother meant everything to me.

☆Khantsho☆

I was so happy that my mom loved Dintle, i was seriously not looking forward to choosing between the woman i love and my mother. Seeing them connect effortlessly, meant everything to me. We spent the whole day with her, while talking about an awesome grandma she was going to be. And how our baby is going to be spoiled and travel the world with her.

Around 6pm, she said her goodbyes and left. She said something about having a trip to cape town tomorrow. Green lights were on, i was only left to marry the love of my life.

I was now busy helping her with the dishes while listening to music. She was happy that our lunch went well, she just couldn't stop complimenting my mother. I just couldn't help but laugh at her every comment. Just then my phone rang, i wiped my hands and took out my phone. and it was Sbu.

phone call

Him: Steel, sorry for interrupting you on a Saturday.

Me: no its cool, whats up?

Him: i know we aborted everything ne, but i just couldn't stop investigating. So found out that our inside man was killed and slaughtered. His body parts were sent to his family.

Me: what?, so what now?

Him: i am highly alert, just incase the Russians want to revenge on all of us. Although its highly impossible because i heard that they moved back home.

Me: well thats great news. But that inside man's family needs to be taken care of.

Him: all done sir, i found his share in your uncle's safe.

Me: good job man, thank you so much for the update. And dont be a stranger.

Insert 109

Him:(laughed) ofcause, but i will be taking my family to dubai next month. I was hardly home, i think its time i made it up to them.

Me: have a blissful one man.

Him: thank you sir.

He hung up, and my woman was done with the dishes. We locked the house and went upstairs. We had a normal shower and slept.

Weeks went by and my woman's baby bump was starting to show. It was now my favourite part on her body, but her mood swings were taking me to hell and back. At least i knew the reason behind them, so i would just be patient until she apologise. Lol story of my life.

It was Wednesday, and i was busy with patients as always when i saw my mother knock on my office door. I signalled her to walk in since i was done writing prescriptions for my patient. She settled down, and i asked my receptionist to hold up a bit on sending in patients. As i gave my mom a bit of my time, because she was not looking well. Something was eating her up.

Me: and what brings my beautiful mother here, because i know she hardly misses me.

Her:(laughed) stop it, i miss you everyday. I just get really busy at times.

Me:mmm, okay. So what can i do for you?

Her: i'd like to see you and Dintle, its very urgent.

Me: aw ma, whats wrong now?

Her: i cant say it here, i will meet you at your house tonight around 7pm. Make sure Dintle is home too, it just cant wait.

Then she said her goodbyes and walked out. I was left wondering what could be so urgent, and needed me and Dintle. I decided to call my woman, even though i knew she was in school.

phone call

Her: my cookie owner.

Me:(laughed) my dick owner, how are you?

Her: very good, now that you called.

Me:(laughed) oh i am glad. My mom just left my office, she wants to see the both of us around 7pm tonight. And she said it was urgent.

Her: oh, maybe its about the lobola or something.

Me: oh ya, what if they want us to search for your father baby. I mean you know how old people can get.

Insert 110

Her: yoh baby i hope not, because i wont even know where to start looking.

Me: lets not stress about it my love. We will just wait for my mom tonight.

Her: okay my love. I love you so much.

Me: i love you more Mrs Moeketsi, and dont starve my baby.

She laughed and hung up. I just continued with my work.

After Khantsho's call, i really prayed that it was not the issue of seeking for my father.

The rest of the day was just classes as usual. After school i drove straight home, because i wanted to cook for bae's mom.

An hour later when i was done cooking, i went to take a shower. When i was done, i wore my long

sleeved knee length yellow dress. I left my face natural, and tied my weave in a neat bun. Just then Khantsho walked in, he kissed my cheek and walked to the shower. It was now 6:30 pm, and I knew that his mother was on her way. I went downstairs to prepare the table, and made sure everything was perfect.

Minutes later there was a knock on the door, I went to attend it and it was her. We briefly hugged, then I led her to the table. Khantsho also joined us, and we ate before we could get to the issue at hand. When we were done eating, Khantsho and I cleared the table and brought desert. I guess it was now time to hear the urgent issue.

Her: my children I hope you will be able to survive what I am about to share with you. It's not easy to even say it with my own mouth.

Bae: mama come on, say it already. Is it the lobola issue?

Her: no, this one is huge and it will completely change your lives forever. Remember when i first saw Dintle i did say she looked like someone i knew. 22 years ago, your father cheated on me with this other woman from Tshirela(Boipatong). By the name of Pulane Tutu.

I choked on my desert, and mistakenly pushed my bowl and broke into pieces. I stood up on my feet as i didnt like where this was going.

Me: what is this?, what do you mean ma?.

Bae: okay baby calm down, who is Pulane Tutu?

Insert 111

Me: its my mother Khants ho, Tutu was the surname she used before she was married by Simon.

Khantsho stood up too, i think he was already getting it too.

Her: my children just calm down and let me explain. Please sit down.

Me: no, i will be fine standing here. Please dont tell me its what i think it is please.

Tears were already falling off my face. I just didnt want to believe the thoughts running in my mind. And when i looked up to her, tears were falling off her face as well. That alone confirmed my thoughts.

Bae: mom please, please tell me that we are not related.

Her:(between her tears) i am really sorry my son for

breaking this to you guys. But you guys share a father.

Heh guys, have you ever found love mara?. A true love that gave you hope in life?, then later on you find out that you actually found a half brother. I half brother that has fucked you countless times, a half brother you have fallen deeply in love with, and a half brother who got you pregnant. now that was my worst nightmare, and there was no come back from that.

I ran upstairs and locked myself in, and tossed myself on the bed. i placed my headsets on, turned to the last highest volume. As i asked Billie Eilish to help me escape this horrible nightmare.

I tried to scream

But my head was underwater

They called me weak

Like I'm not just somebody's daughter

Coulda been a nightmare
But it felt like they were right there
And it feels like yesterday was a year ago
But I don't wanna let anybody know
'Cause everybody wants something from me now
And I don't wanna let 'em down
Insert 112

☆Khantsho☆

My mom must have mistaken, it cant be. Not with
Dintle, she is mine.

Me: mom i think you are mistaken.

Her:(between her tears) this is why i made an
appointment with the lap for tomorrow. I also want
to be sure, after tomorrow we will know for sure.

Me: this cant be, we are expecting a baby ma.

Her: lets just wait for the tests son, we will take it from there. For now go and make sure Dintle is okay. I will meet you guys at the lap tomorrow.

We briefly hugged, then i walked her out and locked the door. I had this bad headache, i guess my mind was working overtime. I finally made my way upstairs, i knocked on the door since it was locked. But there was no response, so i had to go back to the kitchen to get a spare key. Then i went back and unlocked. I found her laying on bed, with headsets on. I went to settle next to her and removed the headsets. She slowly sat up, with her puffy eyes. It broke my heart seeing her like that, but it shattered me knowing that she might be my half sister. I silently held her in my arms, thats what i felt like we both needed. Minutes later she pulled out of my arms, and looked at me.

Her: what will happen to us now?

Me: baby please dont stress, think about the baby. My mom made an appointment with the lap for tomorrow, i am sure it will confirm that we are not related.

Her: but what if we are, surely your mom wont approve of us continuing to date. In fact it will be total taboo.

Me: my love lets sleep, we will deal with everything after the tests results.

She nodded in agreement, as we slept like that. With our clothes on, i guess we both emotionally drained. No one knew the outcome of tomorrow, i only prayed that the tests comes out negative.

The next morning i didnt want to wake up, my future depended on this day. After today i might be single and pregnant. I know Khantsho loves me, but circumstances are going to force us to break up. I slowly moved out of bed, trying not to wake him

Insert 113

I got to the bathroom, and kneeled down on my knees. I hardly pray, but today i poured my heart out to the Lord. To save my relationship, i really couldn't imagine my life as his sibling. It was definitely not going to work. After my little prayer, i undressed and got in the shower. While i was in it, i felt him hug me from behind. It felt so wrong, i quickly turned and held his hands. He just nodded shamefully, as i walked out. Leaving him in the shower, my heart was bleeding because i was yearning for his touch. I quickly lotioned before he returns, i was now ashamed to see him naked or let him see me naked. I just wore my knee length black

demin jumps uit, with my J ordan sneakers. i fixed my face and weave. Then i packed my phones and purse in my handbag as i made my way downstairs. I got in the kitchen and began on breakfast. When i was done, i settled down and decided to call my smart mouth.

phone call

Her: morning mommy, how are you this beautiful morning?

Me: not so beautiful for me my love, my future is depending on this day.

Her: dont tell me you messed up again Dee, this time i want you on the first bus coming home tomorrow morning.

Me:(laughed) you are seriously crazy Neilwe.

Her: i am glad you find it funny, but i am serious
Dee. When are you going to stop?

Me: well i wish it was me, atleast i would apologise
then we would move on. But this time its bigger
than the both of us babe. Today we are going to find
out whether Khantsho and I are related or not.

Her:(busted out with laughter) no offence my friend,
but Khantsho is more hotter than you. More like
10/0, You guys cant be related shame.

Me:(laughed) oh wow, thanks alot for reminding me
friend.

Her:(laughed) on a serious note Dee, stop playing
games. What's really going on?

Me: apparently Khantsho's dad cheated with my mom, 22 years ago. So today we are going to confirm what we heard from Khantsho's mom.

Insert 114

Her: WHAT?, now it makes sense why your aunt used to call you a 'bastard child'. So they knew that your father was married to another woman.

Me: i bet you understand how i am feeling right now.

Her: oh no baby, i am going to ask for a few days off. I am coming that side tomorrow.

Me: no need for all that babe, you just found that job. if the results comes out positive, i am coming back home. I cant remain this side, it wont work.

Her: oh, but what about school Dee?. Atleast come

this side after receiving your qualification.

Me: i will see babe, i dont think i will be able to focus.

Her: do it for our baby please.

Me: we will talk later babe.

I hung up, when i turned i found Khantsho standing behind me with his hands in his pocket.

Him: so you are giving up on us?

Me: i am being realistic Khantsho, i was called a bastard child and i couldn't understand why. But now it makes sense, my aunts knew that my mom was dating a married man.

Him: it could be any married man Dintle.

Me: lets not fight about this please, lets go eat.

He silently walked to the table and i followed him.
We settled down and ate in silent.

☆Khantsho☆

Dintle was already distant, and it pained me so much. Its like she already believed that we were related. While we were eating, i recieved a location from my mom.

When we were done eating, we walked out and locked the house. We both got in my car and drove off to the lab in Pretoria East.

30 minutes later we arrived, and my mom was waiting for us in the parking lot. We got out of the car, and my mom walked to Dintle as they briefly

hugged. Then she came up to me, as we briefly hugged as well.

Mom: whatever the outcome, we need to stick together. I am here for the both of you, okay?

We both nodded in agreement.

Mom: i have aunt Dorah's sample here, the lab told me that the more genetic information available, the greater the chance the test will be conclusive.

Bae: aunt Dorah?

Insert 115

Me: she is my father's sister.

Bae: oh, okay.

we finally made our way inside. A lady in uniform walked to us, and directed us to the waiting area. As she took us through the procedures and told us about counselling. All this time i just kept on stealing glances at Dintle, the pain in her face said it all.

Minutes later we were called in this private equipped room, and samples were taken. Then we went back to the waiting area, as we will be getting results after 45 minutes. We were not saying anything to each other, we all had conversations in our heads.

45 minutes later that staff member who took our samples came back with the results. We all stood up waiting for him to talk.

Him: If the result comes back around 25%, then the two of you are most likely half siblings. If you end up sharing little or no DNA, then you probably aren't related. And if you share 50%, you may be full

sibling. Are we all together?

We all nodded in agreement, as i couldn't help but tab my foot.

Him: in the case of Dintle Mokwena and Khants ho Moeketsi, the dna result came out 25% Meaning you are definitely half siblings.

Yoh a tear scaped my eye, as i saw Dintle faint. I quickly jumped on her before she hits the ground, as we rushed her to the next building since it was the Netcare Pretoria East Hospital. When i got in i screamed for help, and we were immediately attended. They wheeled her away on a stretcher, thats only then i noticed that i had blood on my hands. I became dumbstruck as i couldn't move my eyes away from my bloody hands. I only looked up, when i felt someone touch me and it was my mom. She just opened her arms, allowing me to cry in her arms. I guess God was punishing me, for all the

people i have killed during our gigs. Double pain in one day, yoh the pain was deep. Once i was calm, we settled down at the waiting area. So much was happening in my life, and i didnt think i was ever going to be at right space again.

Insert 116

My mom even went to get us some sandwiches, but i just couldn't stomach anything until i have heard the doctor's feedback.

2 hours later, the doctor called out her name. We quickly made our way to him.

Me: doctor how is my wom...i mean my sister?

Doc: she had a mild shock, but we managed to sedate her. Although her stress level was too high, as a result she lost the baby. I am really sorry.

After those words i couldn't hear anything else he was saying. I just went back to where we were, and settled down. I couldn't stop my tears from falling, i really didnt know what to do. The pain was unbearable, and i knew that Dintle will feel worse when she wakes up. I just buried my face in my hands, as i went over the memories i had with her.

A month later, i was still trying to put my life together. i decided to take Keneilwe's advice of completing my qualification first. I moved out of Khantsho's house, i now live in that flat near my school. I really couldnt continue staying with him, i last saw him the day i moved out. Which was after i was discharged, 3 weeks ago. He calls to check up on me, but we end up not knowing what to say to each other. His practice is not far from my school, but i always make sure that we never bump into each other. I really dont know how to behave around him, i even run out of words. So its better if we dont see each other, and i deal better with the pain when he is away from me.

I finally moved out of bed, and made my bed. Then i opened the Windows, as i made my way to the shower. When i was done showering, i found my other phone ringing and it was Mrs Moeketsi. Eish she is just like her son, they just dont give up.

phone call

Her: she finally answered my call, Dintle we are your family. Stop shutting us out, Khantsho is worried about you.

Me: sorry about that ma, i have been busy trying to catch up on school work.

Insert 117

Her: i understand baby, but you could have atleast texted us. Please come have dinner with us tonight, i really cant leave this side without seeing you.

Me: oh, i will see what i can do.

Her: perfect, we will be expecting you at 7pm.

I hung up, as i lotioned my body. And my phone rang again, but this time it was my smart mouth.

phone call

Her: morning my love, how are you?

Me: i'm okay babe, and you?

Her: i am good. You still sound down like the past weeks Dee.

Me: i am trying to deal with everything the best way i can. But i cant do it with Khantsho and his mom

always on my case.

Her: baby they are trying to be there for you, stop shutting them out. I know its hard because you are still inlove with Khants ho, but give it time.

Me: yes i am trying to give it time by not having to see him, but his mother invited me for dinner tonight.

Her: just go and see how it goes, it might help you get the bigger picture you have been avoiding.

Me: i will see babe.

Her: okay i am coming that side on friday, we are going to spend the weekend together.

Me:(screaming) best news i ever had. I cant wait.

Her:(laughed) bye for now.

She hung up, then i decided to wear my white crop top, blue boyfriend jean and white nike sneakers. I didnt look so bad, plus i have lost some kilos. I fixed my face and weave. Then i took my bag and went to the kitchen. I just had a cereal, then i locked the flat and drove to school.

☆Khantsho☆

I managed to return to work a week ago, only because my mom spoke some business sense in my head. She reminded me how hard i have worked for that practice, that was motivational enough for me to pick myself up. I really cant stop thinking about Dintle, no matter how much i try. Few weeks ago after she moved out, i made it a habit to sleep

at the strip clubs. I guess i was trying to flush out the memories, but i couldn't. I know it sounds sick, but i am still so much inlove with her,

Insert 118

and i still find her so much attractive.

I was interupted from my thoughts, by a knock on my office door. I told the person to come in, and i was surprised to see Mia walk in. She looked really pretty in her tight red dress.

She finally settled infront of me.

Her: how are you K?, your mom told me a bit about what you are going through. I am really sorry about your loss.

Me: i will be fine, thank you. So what brings you this side?

Her: job hunting, i cant just spend money without making money.

Me: but the money we made from the last gig, was enough to help you start up something of your own.

Her: well i never thought that far.

Me: okay i know you Mia, you are not on some job hunting. Are you?

Her: okay fine, you got me. I care alot about you K, and after i heard what you are going through. I thought you might need a friend.

Me: oh i see, but as you can see i am doing just fine.

Her: i see. How about an ice cream date tomorrow,

just like the old days. I promise i force you do anything you dont want to do.

Me: okay fine, see you tomorrow then.

She said her goodbyes and walked out. J ust when i was about to call in the patient, i noticed that Mia forgot her phone on my desk. I took it and quickly made my way out, but when i got in the parking lot she was already gone. I just tossed it in my pocket and went back to work.

Insert 119

After school i decided to drive to the mall, just to get something nice to wear for the dinner. I havent seen him for over three weeks, so i just wanted to look good. It sounds sick, but i wanted to look good for him. Maybe after tonight, i will finally accept that he is my half brother.

When i got to the mall i went straight to The Fix, and

i got myself this sexy black leather look halter neck zip, back lace and back clubwear dress. I was definitely going to get his undivided attention with this one. I payed, then i went to the salon. I didnt feel like having a weave on tonight, so when i got to the salon i chose "Lemonade braids".

When they were done with my head, i sure rocked that hairstyle. It was now 10 minutes to 6, so i payed. Got in my car, and drove home.

15 minutes later i arrived home, i went straight to the shower.

When i was done, i dried and lotioned my body. Then i wore my new dress, topping it with my red high heels. I fixed my face, adding the red matte lipstick. I was a girl on a mission shame, as shamelessly as it may sound but i wanted closure.

When i was done with everything it was already 7pm, and i knew i was going to be some minutes late.

I finally made my way out, locked the flat and got in my car as i played Ariana Grande to prepare me for the dinner i was about to have.

Cause if you want to keep me, you gotta gotta gotta gotta gotta got to love me harder

And if you really need me, you gotta gotta gotta gotta gotta gotta got to love me harder

(Gotta love me harder)

Love me, love me, love me

Harder, harder, harder

20 minutes later i arrived, and parked my car. It took me some minutes before i could finally walk to the door. I knocked once, seconds later the door was opened by him. He stood there without saying anything, with his mouth dropped. I smiled inside seeing that mission accomplished, but i quickly composed myself when i saw his mother appear behind him.

Her: Khantsho its very rude to stare, come in my baby.

Insert 120

I smiled as she took my hand leading me to a well prepared table with lots of food on it. I settled down with Mrs Moeketsi, Khantsho came after some minutes. We began to serve ourselves, with Khantsho stealing glances at me.

Mrs Moeketsi: so how is school?

Me: not so bad, we will be preparing for final exams soon.

Her: thats very good. I spoke with aunt Dorah, they all agreed to do your welcoming ceremony first week of december.

Khantsho: oh, so soon?

Her: what do you mean so soon?, Dintle needs to meet her father's family and they want to meet her too.

I saw Khantsho swallow hard, and i knew he was suffering as much as i was. This whole thing was hard for the both of us, and now that his mother mentioned the ceremony. we both knew that it was really over, and we were both not ready to let go.

After eating, his mother asked me to come help her prepare the desert. We cleared the table and walked to the kitchen. As we began preparing the desert.

Her: you still love him, dont you?

Me: uhm...it doesnt matter ma.

Her: well you need to stop my baby, release him from your heart and move on. The sooner you move on, the better. You guys need to bury the feelings you have for each other, because the family wont be so understanding when the time for the ceremony comes. You all need to move on before the ceremony, please dont continue with that taboo.

Me: i hear you ma'am.

Just then her phone rang, and she made her way upstairs. I was left thinking about her words, as i continued with the desert. That was until i felt his strong arms around my waist, i quickly turned and i got lost in his eyes. His yearning eyes, and i knew i was far from letting him go. His lips reached mine, and i couldn't help but welcome them. The kiss felt so righteous and lovely. Everything felt so right, like its what should be done. But i quickly pulled out of

the kiss when his mother's words returned in my head.

Insert 121

Him: i missed you so much dee, i really cant go on without you.

Me: i missed you more, but we cant continue with all this. Your mother is right, the sooner we both move on the better.

Him: move on to what?, i love you Dee. How do i move on from that?

Me: i love you alot more Khantsho, but we are half siblings. And we cant run away from that, we just need to stop.

He looked at me with so much pain in his eyes, and

i couldn't continue looking at him because i was going to cry. I moved away from him, as i got myself a glass of water. Just then there was a knock on the door, Khantsho left me in the kitchen going to attend it. I followed behind him, because his mother was still not back. And i saw him come back with Mia, oh wow. Just great, she looked surprised to see me here. She greeted me shamefully, and i just nodded.

Her: uhm,i think i left my phone in your office when i was there earlier.

Yoh, that was enough to break my heart. So he was still in contact with her, i guess he was ready to move on. So much for "moving on to what" mxm. I silently took my things, and texted his mother that i had stuff to attend to. I made my way out, but he held my arm. Right in front of this Mia woman.

Him: dont leave, its really not what you think Dee?

Mia: aint you guys newly found siblings?, or i lost it somewhere?

I just yanked my hand from him, as i ran out to my car. With him calling out my name.

I got in and drove off, with tears already falling off my face.

☆Khants ho☆

When it rains, it definitely pours. I furiously walked back inside the house and i found Mia talking to my mom.

Me: you could have just collected your phone tomorrow morning, where you left it.

Mom: what's going on here, and why did Dintle leave so suddenly?

Me: ask this one here, i dont know who gave her the right to come to my house anytime she feels to.

Mom: okay son calm down, i am sure Mia didnt mean any harm.

Insert 122

Mia: ofcause Mrs Moeketsi, i am only here for my phone.

Me: mxm.

I just walked to my study and took out her phone. Then walked back to her, and handed it over to her.

Mia: i am really sorry K, i didnt mean to interupt your dinner.

Me: yeah whatever, just leave.

She said her goodbyes and left. When i turned to my mom, she had this serious face on. And i knew i was going to recieve a lecture.

Her: that was uncalled for Khantsho, why are you this livid?. Is it Dintle?

Me: mom i dont want to talk about it, i just want my bed now.

Her: no, you are going to listen to me. And you are going to listen to me good, because i am saying it for the last time. Let go of Dintle, she is your sister for goodness sake. Bury whatever feelings you

have for her, go look for girls in your league. The sooner you move on, the better for everyone. Stop that taboo, Dintle is going to be accepted by the Moeketsi's as your sister. So in order for the ceremony to go well, you both need to stop that madness.

Friday morning, i woke feeling so alive. I was not even planning on going to school, since my smart mouth was coming over. I moved out of bed, when i checked my phone i had dozen of missed calls from Khants ho. I have never spoken to him since that dinner night. I decided that i dont want anything to do with him and his family anymore. I dont even want that stupid welcoming ceremony. Its high time i took control of my life and moved on. I moved out of bed, made my bed and opened the Windows. I went straight to shower, when i was done there was a knock on the door. I wore my gown and went to attend it. When i opened the door, i found Khants ho on my doorstep. I tried to close it again but he blocked it before i could.

Me: what do you want?

Him: i want to talk to you, just hear me out.

Me: i am tired of hearing people telling me what to do. We are done Khants ho, i am done with all the drama. And please tell your mother to stop calling me,

Insert 123

i dont want that welcoming ceremony. After my exams i am going straight home and i am not coming back.

Him: wow, so this is it. You are giving up on us?

Me: no i am giving up on the drama that comes with

you Khantsho. Your mother this, your mother that. Mia here, Mia there. I am tired Khantsho, i am letting you go right now. Go and be with the one's in your league, a cry baby like me will never have a future with you.

Him: i am sorry for all the drama i have caused in your life. I will never bother you again, but just know that i wont stop loving you.

He turned and walked away. I slowly closed the door, as i went door on the floor crying. I love Khantsho so much, but our love comes with so much pain. Once i was calm i went back to the bathroom, just to wash my face. When i was done, i lotioned and wore my clothes. Then i went back to the kitchen to cook for my best friend.

2 hours later she called telling me she just arrived at Bosman taxi rank. I took my car keys and purse, then walked out and locked the flat. I got in my car and drove off.

☆Khantsho☆

After i left Dintle's flat, i just drove around not knowing where to go. I couldn't go to work, work was the last thing in my mind. While i was driving i recieved a call from Mia.

phone call

Her: hey K, sorry for bothering you. But i am really stranded, i am at the mall and i didnt know i was going to buy lots of stuff. Please come help me.

Me: Mia i am really not in the mood for your games. What happened to your car?

Her: at the service, and my uber app is giving me problems. Please i will never bother you ever again.

Me: fine, which mall?

Her: Brooklyn mall, at pik'n pay's parking lot.

I hung up, then drove off to that mall.

15 minutes later i arrived, indeed she had alot of staff. I helped her load those groceries in my car, then we drove off to her apartment.

10 minutes later we arrived, and helped her take them in her apartment.

Insert 124

Her: please sit down, you dont look so good.

Me: nah i will be fine.

Her: stop being s stubborn K, you cant drive in that state.

I finally settled down, and she brought me a bottle of water. I drank it all at once, then she settled next to me.

Her: i am here for you K, i am willing to do anything just to make sure that you feel better.

Just when i was about to respond, she placed her finger on my mouth. Then moved from where she was sitting, and got between my legs. She unzipped my jeans, taking out my ready shaft. I didnt stop her, i think thats what i needed.

Taking my entire shaft in her mouth, and my entire body tensed as i let out a deep moan and my eyes closed tight.

She started off slow with light pressure, and slowly increased her pace. Using her entire tongue to move up and down on my shaft. The tip of her

tongue perfectly zoning in on my smaller and highly sensitive areas, causing my insides to raise up. She kept on using her hand to stroke my shaft, as she continued to do this while licking and sucking. She was so good at what she was doing, and i just held tight on her hair. She used her other hand to gently massage my balls, and that drove me nuts as i lost it and emptied into her mouth. And she swallowed every drop.

Mia knew me very well, and she knew which way to approach me. I guess i haven't really payed attention to her. She was ready, as i saw her hand me a rubber. Since we were still with our clothes on. I just turned her, making her hold on the couch. I pushed up her dress and pushed out her underwear. I rolled on the rubber on my hard and erected shaft, as i slammed into her from the back. What i was going through didnt allow me to move in and out her slowly, so i began moving in and out of her faster and harder. Picking my pace every now and then, she just cried out loud. i continued to fuck her

harder and deeper, at some point i could feel that i was being too much. But she didnt move away or made me stop.

Insert 125

I guess she was allowing me to release all my frustrations. I went more harder and and faster, she screamed out my name and her body trembling. Since i was ready too, i slammed into her hard and released all my sperms into the rubber.

After collecting my best friend from Bosmas, i decided that we pass by pik'n pay because i ran out of milk and apple juice. So i drove to Sammy marks, then we went straight to pik'n pay. She was telling me about how she decided to give the cookie to Katleho's boss, since Katleho was still not willing to take care of her needs. I just couldn't stop laughing, Keneilwe knew how to make me forget all my problems. After getting the staff i needed, i decided that we walk to Belem to get all the baked goodies,

from chocolate doughnuts, red velvet cake to sausage rolls pies. We payed then walked to where we parked the car. It was a bit far, so we used that time to talk more.

Minutes later finally reached my car, and the car that was parking behind me was too close. There was no way that i could move my car without scratching it, yoh Keneilwe was just being her dramatic self asking everyone who was passing by if they have seen the owner of that car. Until this tall, slim and caramel skin toned guy approached us. he was in his formal wear, and he was really handsome shame. He smiled when he got in front of us, and i just knew that he was the owner of that car.

Him: Neo is the name, i am sorry ladies for the way i parked my car. There wasnt much of a space when i got here, and i was rushing to the bank.

Keneilwe: and we had to wait for you.

Him: i am truly sorry about that. And you ma'am, you dont talk much ne?

Keneilwe: she does, she just doesnt talk when she is really pissed off.

Yoh i couldn't help but laugh, Neilwe can talk shame. The Neo guy smiled, then removed his business card from his crad and handed over to me.

Him: please call me, when you are ready to tell me how i can make it up to you.

Insert 126

J ust like that, he got in his car and drove off.

Keneilwe:(laughed) now that's what i am talking

about, a man with confidence. You must use that card Dee.

Me:(busted out with laughter) you need to move this side, never a dull moment with you.

We both laughed, as we got in my car and drove off to my flat.

15 minutes later we arrived, took our paper bags and went inside. Keneilwe went straight to my sound system to connect with her phone, and we had our mini party. Bonding and talking while staffing ourselves with the goodies.

☆Mia☆

After Khantsho left, my cookie was burning but i was more excited by the fact that he decided to give us a chance. Even though we agreed on taking things slow.

after my most painful bath, I wore my gown and decided to call my friend Ruby.

phone call

Her: bitch i have been calling you.

Me:(laughed) well i was busy serving my man.

Her:(laughed) oh so you finally gave up on Mr Moeketsi sir?

Me:(laughed) not a chance, i was actually serving him.

Her:(screaming) what?, are you guys back at being fuck buddies?. I mean how did you do it?, i thought he was in love with that girl who came at the warehouse some time ago.

Me:(laughed) Lord has always been on my side babe, apparently they are newly found half siblings.

Her: what?, shame. So you used his situation to your advantage?

Me: a girl got to do, what a girl got to do Ruby. You know how much i love that man, i would tolerate every pain he throws at me just to be with him.

Her: now thats what i hate, you are not a machine Mia. He cant be using you to release his frustrations, one day he will really hurt you.

Me: well he is not using me, we decided to give it a try. We are in a relationship Ruby.

Her: i just hope it really works hey, i mean he is a

man confused or even worse heart broken.

Me: we agreed to take things slow, we will be fine babe.

We spoke some more, until we finally hung up. I finally wore my pjs and got in bed.

Insert 127

☆Khantsho☆

When i got home, i found my mother's car in my yard. I parked my car, then walked inside the house.

I found her in the kitchen with Mavis, i greeted them then Mavis excused herself. I settled on the high chair, watching my mom cook.

Her: where have been?

Me: just driving around.

She stopped stirring the pot and looked at me.

Her: i hope you were not with Dintle, i made it clear that you guys need to move on from that madness.

Me: actually i took your advice, i moved on to someone else. And i think she will be the good distraction i need.

Her:(smiled) finally, i hope she is not some lowlife township girl who will be after your money. And please dont rush into committing, take time to know that person.

Me: well i wont have to take time, because i have known that person for the longest time.

Her:(confused look) what?, who?

Me: Mia, plus she has been really close to our family. I guess i haven't been really showing her some appreciation. She is really a good person.

Her: what the hell?, why Mia?. Khants ho why are you after these broken souls? Find someone in your league man. Aint there any hot doctor's or nurse's maybe that attract you?

Me: yoh ma, i am seriously not having this conversation with you. I like Mia, and she understands me. I thought you liked her.

Her: well i liked her as a friend to our family, not as your girlfriend. Try having some fun, and forget this commitments until you have fully healed.

Me: ma i am trying to move on like you suggested, and i am doing it the best way i can. Its not easy forgetting about Dintle, but i am finally accepting that she is my half sister. All you have to do is to support me, and stop making things harder for me please.

I ran upstairs to my room and locked the door. I got in the shower as i went through the matters of my life. I knew that i was using Mia, but it was my only way of moving on.

Insert 128

Monday morning i had to drop my smart mouth at Bosmas taxi rank, before heading to school. She surely made my weekend, we didnt even get out of my flat. We spoke about everything, and i realised that i made the perfect move by staying away from Khantsho and his mom. I have decided to move on and focus on the future.

I finally got to school, i found Amanda and Tsholo outside the class. We briefly hugged, then made our way inside the class.

Amanda: you look better than the last time i saw you.

Me:(laughed) i feel good.

Tsholo: it must be the dick.

We busted out with laughter, as went to our desks.

A day went by with our lectures preparing us for our final exams. Atleast i was finally getting at the end of this course, i really hoped to get a job next year. I am not really a fan of books shame.

Lunch time, we went out to get bunny chows. I was really in a good mood, and i was happy that it wasnt because of a man. We ordered those bunny chows, and went to the mall to get 2 litre of coke. Just when we were about to approach checkers, i saw him first. Oh he was hand in hand with the one and only Mia Davidson. I didnt look away until they actually saw me, i could see the panic on Khantsho's face. But i gave them this widest smile ever, and walked to them. I wasnt sure what i was doing, but i felt like doing it.

Him: uhm...Dee, hey.

Me:(smiled) its good to see you bro, i have been meaning to come check up on you.

Mia: oh really?

Me:(smiled) ofcause, i am sure you wont mind me

having a relationship with my brother. Right?

Mia: ofcourse not, i trust my man.

Me:(laughed) you should. Anyways it was really good to see you bro.

I walked back to my girls, swinging my ass more than i should. Lol, i just wanted to shake that Mia girl a bit. She did shake me when i was still with Khants ho, so we were even now.

Amanda:(laughed)you are a bad girl Dee.

Tsholo:(laughed) when did you get this bad?

Insert 129

I busted out with laughter, as they were done paying

and made our way to where we bought our bunny chows.

☆Mia☆

Mxm. just when i thought we where getting somewhere, she appeared.

We were now walking back to Khants ho's office, and i could see that he was still taken by that little girl. I just dont understand the hold that girl has over him, he just turns into this smitten teenage boy. We finally arrived in his office, and i no longer felt like eating the food we bought.

Him: whats wrong now?

Me: seriously?, you are going to act like you didnt just transform into something i couldn't understand when you saw her.

Him: i dont know what you are on about, and i am not going to explain myself. Lets eat up, i need to get back to work.

Wow, Khantsho can be an ass at times. We ate up in silence. When we were done, i took my things and walked out. I know that i agreed to take things slow, but he also needs to prove his seriousness and meet me half way.

Just after getting in my car, my phone rang and it was Khantsho's mom.

phone call

Her: hey Mia, can i see you in the next 20 minutes?

Me: oh Mrs Moeketsi, i didnt know you were still in town. I am leaving Khantsho's office now, where can we meet?

Her: i was thinking we could meet at your apartment, since i am heading there now.

Me: oh, no problem ma'am.

I got in my car, and drove off to my apartment.

After school, i said my goodbyes to my friends and head to my car. J ust then my phone rang and it was Khants ho. I just smiled, because i knew he was going to tell me about what i did when i bumped to them earlier.

phone call

Me: hey, how are you?

Him: what exactly were you doing?

Me: excuse me?

Him: Dintle stop playing those stupid sick games when you see me. When are you going to stop being childish?, some of us are still trying so hard to deal with the situation at hand. If you cant behave like my sister, then dont bother coming to me.

he hung up.

Insert 130

Heh, i didnt expect that. Like honestly i was dumbstruck, i guess i got too excited earlier. But did he really have to be so rude, yoh. I just got in my car and drove off. I was no longer in that hyper mood, i decided to eat out. Maybe it will lift up my mood, i drove to Nandos Pretoria North. I guess i needed that long distance drive.

30 minutes later i arrived, i took my purse then

made my way inside. i just ordered a quarter chicken with chips and half litre of coke. Then went to choose a table that was facing the door. I got lost in thoughts, while watching people move in and out. Until i saw that tall guy i met in Sammy marks. He walked in with this other lady, i immediately pretended to be busy on my phone. Just then my order came and i had to look up, yoh my eyes met with his eyes. they were still ordering, He left the lady he was walking with and came to my table. Maintaining his cute smile.

Him: beautiful lady, i never got your name because you never called.

Me: oh hey, i thought you were a gentleman. But you just left your partner alone, to entertain another woman.

Him:(laughed) i am sure my sister wouldn't mind ordering alone, while i get her a sister in law.

I couldn't help but laugh at that statement, and it was a welcome for him to join me on my table.

Him:(smiled) can i please get your name.

Me: do you promise to let me eat in peace, after that?

Him:(laughed) well after getting your name and number ofcourse.

Me:(laughed) Dintle is the name, hand me your phone.

Him: what a beautiful name, for a beautiful lady. Please hand me yours ma'am.

I just laughed and handed over my phone to him, he

called his number. Then handed back my phone, he thanked me and went to join his sister.

I began to eat my meal, when i was done i took my things and walked out passing him and his sister. I got in my car and drove off to my flat. I guess it wasnt such a waste of a drive. Lol.

Insert 131

☆Mia☆

I finally arrived in my apartment, and Mrs Moeketsi was waiting for me in her car. She got out when she saw me, we briefly hugged. Then i led her inside.

We walked inside, and went to settled down in the lounge. I tried to offer her something to drink, but she politely declined it.

Her: what do you want from my son Mia?

Me: sorry ma'am, i dont think i follow.

Her: what do you want from Khantsho?, we both know that you are not good enough for him. I trusted you as a friend in our family, only because my brother saw a hard worker in you. We made you who you are today, and now you think you are good enough to date my son?

Yoh her words were piercing my heart, how can she be so heartless.

Me: Mrs Moeketsi i love your son, i wouldn't hurt him in any way.

Her: if you love him, let him go. He is still confused, he just found out that the woman he thought he was going to marry is his half sister. Why would you want to take advantage of a man in that state?, love

yours elf and walk away.

Okay, she was getting out of line now.

Me: Mrs Moeketsi i respect you so much, but you are insulting me now. Why is it such a bad thing that i am dating your son?, why does it have to get to a point where you insult me?. I love your son and i am not going to let him go.

Her:(laughed) you must be really stupid if you think you can take me on Mia. My brother made you, and i can break you. Stay away from my son, or he will find out that you were sleeping with his uncle and got pregnant for him. By the way where is that son of yours?, i last heard he was in some boarding school in Western cape.

Me: please dont involve my son in all of these.

Her: then stay the hell away from mine.

She took her car keys and walked out. I was left wondering how she found out about that, i mean no one knew about that.

☆Khantsho☆

2 months later, and it was now December. Mia broke up with me 2 months ago, claiming that i was still hang up on Dintle.

Insert 132

I think it was just an excuse because she knew that there was no way that i could go back to Dintle. Talking about Dintle, i havent seen her since that day she pulled that stunt. I think its better that way, we need some time apart and it will help us accept our relation. I am now back at having no strings attached relationships, just fuck buddies. I must

say life just got more easy for me.

Its saturday night, and i was preparing for a movie date with Sonto. She is my long time fuck buddy, and she is a nurse.

When i was done preparing myself, i took my wallet and car keys. Locked my house, and drove off. We agreed to meet at the cinema.

20 minutes later i arrived at Ster-Kinekor Sterland Arcadia. I dialed Sonto, trying to find out where she was and she said she was already inside getting us popcorns. I got out of my car, locked it and made my way inside. Just when i was about to get in, i bumped into Dintle walking out with this tall guy. They looked like they were together, because they were hand in hand. I quickly covered my face with a smile, and she smiled too. I decided to be an adult and walked to them.

Me: hey Dee, havent seen you for a while.

Her: hey, uhm babe meet my brother Khants ho. Bro this is my boyfriend Neo.

I felt the heat same time, its like my chest was suddenly closing in. I had this urge to scream, i couldn't understand why i was feeling that way because i have been healing so well.

Him:(smiled) nice to finally meet you bro.

Me:(faked smile) same here. Already leaving?

Her:(smiled) yes, we where here to see "After".

Now that was a nail on my head. She came to watch the same movie she watched with me on our

first night. Now that hurts.

They said their goodbyes and left. I seriously needed to get my act together, i guess Mia was right when she said i was still hang up on Dintle. It sounds sick because she now has a boyfriend. I couldn't continue with the movie date,

Insert 133

i just texted Sonto that something came up. Then I walked back to my car, got in and drove back to my place.

I know its too soon, but i decided to give Neo a chance a month ago. But we haven't had sex yet, we have been trying to get to know each other better.

After leaving the Cinema we drove straight to my flat. Although i was worried about Khantsho, he didnt look so good when we left him.

15 minutes later we arrived, and i invited him in for coffee. He happily accepted it, we got inside and

went straight to the kitchen.

I boiled the water, while he prepared our cups.

Him: i really love you dee, and i hope you know that.

Me:(smiled) i know you do babe.

Him: i am a very patient man, but that doesn't mean i cant please you in other ways.

He didnt even give me a chance to respond, he picked me up and placed me on the kitchen table. And my legs spread in front of him, he got between them as we began to kiss slowly and passionately. He slowly moved to my neck, while he used both his hands to remove my underwear. Then i helped him remove my dress, i was naked while he still had his clothes on. He finally moved to my hard nipples, taking turns on both of them. I couldn't help but moan out loud, as he slowly went down on me.

My whole body tensed up immediately when his lips reached my cookie. He began to suck on my swollen clit, but there was just something that missing in all he was doing. So i used my hand to try to direct his head to do it the way i want it. But he was still not doing it right.

Me: roll the tip of your tongue like Khantsho does.

Yoh i quickly opened my eyes, and he was now standing in front of me. looking at me with this face full of hurt. I really didnt mean to say it out loud, i was just thinking about it.

Me: babe its really not what you think.

Him: Khantsho as in the brother we met earlier?

Me: what?, no. Ofcause not babe.

Insert 134

Him: so the same Khantsho is the one who is still delaying you to get intimate with me?

Me: please calm down babe, let me dress up so that we can talk.

Him: dont bother, you are not ready to be in this relationship. I really cant compete with the unknown, i am sorry but its over.

Me: Neo come on, it was a single mistake. Cant we just talk about it?, please.

He took his car keys and walked out. J ust like that i was single again. Yoh i think it was time i went home. I decided to call my best friend.

phone call

Me: my love.

Her: sweetness, when are you arriving?. Or new bae is keeping you busy?

Me: yoh i wish babe. He just dumped me.

Her: what?, why?

Me: i kind of mentioned Khants ho's name, while he was busy in muff town.

Her:(busted out with laughter) okay baby i am not laughing. You need a prophet to bath you, or maybe you need to go and apologise to Khants ho's mom. Maybe you need that welcoming ceremony babe, those things really work you know?

Me: yoh maybe you are right, i will call her before i sleep. After the ceremony i am coming home. I will even job hunt that side, i am done with Pretoria for good.

Her: i will be waiting for you love.

We spoke some more, then i hung up. I took my clothes since they were on the floor, as i walked straight to the shower.

When i was done showering, i dried and lotioned my body. Then i wore my pjs and sat on my bed, as i called Mrs Moeketsi.

phone call

Her: oh hey Dintle, i must say i didnt expect a call from you.

Me: i know, and i am really sorry about how i handled things.

Her: its okay, i understood your frustrations. So what can i do for you?

Me: i would like that welcoming ceremony, if its not too late.

Her: oh, eish it will have to be after two weeks because your father's family will be attending a funeral this coming weekend. I will come by next week to buy you all the necessities.

Insert 135

Me: i would really appreciate that ma'am, thank you.

Her: no problem.

I hung up, then slept.

The next morning i texted Keneilwe, updating her on my call with Mrs Moeketsi. I finally moved out of bed and made it. I opened the Windows, then went to shower. When i was done i dressed in my black skinny jean, pink puffy crop top and pink sandals. I fixed my face and weave, then took my purse and car keys. I was going to do some grocery shopping, i got to the kitchen and took an apple. Then walked out, locked my flat. Got in my car and drove off to Sammy marks. Its funny how i was still living on Khantsho's money. The black card he once opened for me, had enough money to last me for months.

I went straight to pik'n pay, taking my time in everything i chose. Until i felt a trolley hit me hard on my ankle. I quickly turned and i found this dark woman in her mid forties, behind that trolley.

Her: oh i am really sorry my baby, i dont know how i

lost control of this trolley.

Me: its okay ma, this things happen.

Her:(smiled) let me check your ankle, i hope its not too bad.

She said, as she went down and touched my ankle. But quickly came up on me, and smiled.

Her: Xixangaxile xa kenda maxexo, ntemelapi, pajila!Hi Van'wanati, Hi vadyivabhangu,Hi va ka Xibabela tsurini, macimba ya tihuku, a ya lema rihlelo,va ka mafula hi xivuri va ts hika nyudzu.

Me: excuse me?

Her:(smiled) its your clain prais es, you are a true

Maluleka.

Me: i am sorry ma, i think you have mistaken me with someone else.

Her:(laughed) you are the one in the dark my baby, go to Nwamitwa village and you will find your father.

She finally pushed her trolley, walking away from me. But I quickly ran after her and stopped her.

Me: ma'am you cant just leave me like that, do you know my father?. I mean i was told that he is dead, have you seen him?

Insert 136

Her:(smiled) i have never seen him, but i am seer. So when i touched you, i was told that you are in the dark and your father is in Nwamitwa village in

Giyani. Excuse me.

I watched her join the queue, and pay for all her staff. Then finally went out of the shop, i was more confused and lost. Is she even real, or she just said what she had to say. Yoh i couldn't even shop anymore, i just walked out of the store feeling defeated. I just didnt know who to ask about the information i just recieved. I got in my car, and took out my phone as i researched about Giyani and Nwamitwa village. Like i thought, it belong to Tsonga people. I decided to call Khantsho.

phone call

Him: uhm, hey you.

Me: hey, sorry for bothering you. I just have one question for you.

Him: oh, yeah shoot.

Me: was our father a Tsonga man?, i mean was he originally from Giyani?

Him:(laughed) why would you think that?, no he wasnt. He was Originally from Lesotho, a true Southern African Sotho man.

Me: oh okay, thanks.

Him: are you okay?, you dont sound so well.

Me: i will be fine.

I hung up, and remained in my car. J ust going over and over that woman's words. I was brought from my thoughts by a knock on my window, when i looked up it was that Sbu guy who called Khantsho 'Steel'.

Insert 137

I slowly rolled down my window.

Him: i saw your car, and i knew it was you. Do you have a minute?

Me: uhm, yeah get in.

I wasn't sure what he wanted, and i still didnt trust him. Especially since i knew what they used to do at those gigs, surely it was easy for him to kill a person. I just held my phone ready, in case he tries something.

He finally got in the passenger seat.

Him: i hope you still remember me.

Me: yes i do, but i am not so sure what i can do for you.

Him: honestly i have been following you since yesterday. On friday Khants ho mentioned that you are his newly found sibling, and everything was discovered by his mom. So i am here to tell you that i dont buy it and i want to help you prove it.

Me: okay i am lost, you dont buy what exactly?

Him: this half siblings thing. I believe there was a foul play.

Me: you mean the results were tempered with?

Him: exactly, and i believe its the same person who came with that information.

Me: okay woah, i am lost. His mother?, she has been nothing but supportive. And she knew my mom, and where she was from. I sure you are mistaken.

Him: believe me when i say i know Mrs Moeketsi, and i know how she works.

Me: but why now?, why are you helping me?. I mean if you know her like you say you do, why haven't you told his son?

Him:(laughed) that woman is well connected and smart. Its like she has eyes everywhere, you have to be smart when you are dealing with her. And to answer your question, i never felt like helping Khantsho before. Because he was still playful, but i have seen him when he talks about you. He really loves you, and its high time someone stopped his mother.

Me: yoh, you do realise that i dont have money to pay you. Right?. I mean if whatever you are saying is true.

Him:(laughed) i am not doing it for the money. Khantsho and his uncle made me who i am today, they actually made the whole squad. I owe it to Khantsho, or atleast for his uncle's memory.

Insert 138

Me: oh wow. So what happens now?, i mean i also just met this woman minutes ago. She was telling me that my father is in Giyani, at some village called Nwamitwa.

Him: perfect, that's our start. You see?, there's no such a thing of being half siblings. His mother created the whole thing.

Me: but why would she do that?

Him: that's what i have been trying to figure out, all those years. I mean she was also behind that saga of Tracy ending up in bed with her cousin. She drugged the both of them, and made sure his son got in just in time.

Me: what?, and you never told Khants ho?

Him: Khants ho is his mother's son, its like he doesnt see fault in his mother. And i didnt want to risk being kicked out of the squad. My best friend is my computer, i am always investigating. And when i find answers, i keep them to myself.

Me: yoh, i think i more scared of her now.

Him: you should, its like she has this power over

everything. Nothing defeats her, she handles men businesses and manage to come out top. i still dont understand how she does it.

Me: so why dont we just get Khantsho and get tested again?

Him: Khants ho will definitely tell his mother about it, we can bet on that one. He just cant keep things from his mother, every small detail goes to her. This is why i say we need to be smart, and not involve Khantsho. You are going to act normal when they call you, while we work our things underground. And we need to move as soon as possible, like i said. That woman has eyes and ears everywhere. This is why i waited for you to get here, we cant meet at your flat.

Me: wow, you know...now that you mentioned all those things, it makes sense. She never liked me, but i must say she really played me shame. I didnt

see that one coming, i mean to even fake the tests?

Him: she is capable of doing worse, just to see his son single.

Me: thats really weird, what kind of a parent does that?

Insert 139

Him: a weathy, sick parent. Pack a mini bag tonight, and go to Bosman taxi rank . You are going to pretend like you are going home, and make sure you tell Khantsho about your sudden trip. I know it will definitely get to his mother's ears.

Me: okay, but where are we actually going?

Him: Giyani. I will send someone to come collect you from the rank. I need to go now. Make you sure

you are at the rank by 6am.

He said that and got out of my car. I didnt even see where he disappeared to, I mean he didnt even leave his numbers.

Everything was just too much for one day, but come to think of it. Mrs Moeketsi was just too good to be true. But why doesnt she want her son to commit?, is it really such a bad thing?. I mean she goes through alot just to see his son single. From drugging people, to creating fake stories and fake tests. Yoh some people are just so heartless, she watched us cry for our baby over some fake tests?. Wow, she really managed to turn my life upside down shame.

I finally drove off back to my flat, i no longer felt the hunger that i felt earlier. I was still full from the information i recieved from Sbu.

15 minutes later i arrived, got inside my flat and locked it. I just got naked and got under the covers, i

just couldn't stop thinking about how that woman managed to control our lives. Without noticing that she was actually doing it.

Just then my phone rang and it was Khantsho.

phone call

Him: uhm hey, are you okay?

Me: yeah i am fine, how are you?

Him: been better. I spoke to my mom, she told me that you agreed to have that welcoming ceremony.

Me: yes i did. Since it will be after 2 weeks, i have decided to go home tomorrow.

Him: oh, do you think i can see you before you go?. I mean just to make sure that you are okay, you dont

sound okay.

It felt so good talking to him knowing that we are actually not related. I felt like telling him to come over and come hold me with his strong hands.

Insert 140

But i couldn't risk ruining my plans with Sbu.

Me: nah i cant see you, i will see you at the ceremony. I just need some time to myself, and i think being at home will do me good.

Him: okay, i understand. Are you still okay?, i mean cash wise.

Me: i am still fine, thank you.

Him: have a safe trip.

Me: thank you.

I hung up, and covered my face with my hands. My body and soul were yearning for him, i missed him so much. Knowing that he wasnt my brother, made me want him more. I was so hurt that we missed all those months to each other, because of some fake information. I really hoped that things go well for us in Giyani, and we manage to get all the concrete prove. So that i can go back to the man i love.

It was only 1pm, but i just felt like sleeping. So i took my headsets and connected them to my phone as i let G-Eazy & Halsey help me sleep.

Cross my heart, hope to die
To my lover, I'd never lie
He said "be true, " I swear I'll try

In the end, it's him and I

He's out his head, I'm out my mind

We got that love, the crazy kind

I am his, and he is mine

In the end, it's him and I, him and I

Around 5pm i was woken by a call from Mrs Moeketsi, and i knew that Khants ho must have told her about my sudden trip.

phone call

Her: hey, i hear that you are leaving tomorrow. I just hope you wont come back changing your mind about the ceremony because i want to start buying all the things we are going to need.

The nerve of this woman, mxm.

Me: dont worry ma, i need that ceremony more than anything.

Her: good, have a safe trip

Me: thank you.

I hung up, then decided to go to the kitchen since i was feeling so hungry. I just made a simple sandwich of butter and peanut butter, with a glass of milk. Then i decided to go to the lounge and connected a movie.

Insert 141

The next morning i woke around 4am, i just didnt want to be late. And i also didnt know how Sbu was going to contact me, so i made my bed and went to shower. When i was done i dressed in my pink

matching tracksuits and my white nike sneakers. I fixed my face and weave, then i quickly packed that mini bag since i didnt do it last night. I took my phones and purse, then went to the kitchen. I just made a cereal since i didnt have much of a grocery left. When i was done, i took my things and walked out. Locked my flat, then caught a taxi that will be dropping me off at Bosmas taxi rank.

10 minutes later i arrived, and just chilled since i was waiting for someone to fetch me. It was was 10 to 6am, so my driver should be here anytime from now.

1 hour later, there was still no sign of anyone collecting me. I couldn't even call Sbu because i didnt have his numbers, and i couldn't ask Khantsho because it might ruin our plans. I decided to wait for another hour in case he was running late.

But 2 hours later, there was still nothing. Yoh maybe this Sbu guy changed his mind about helping me, or he got scared. I decided to walk in the complex, and got in fish aways to have a proper meal since i was now hungry. when i was done i walked back to the

rank just for 30 minutes. And there was still nothing, i just took an uber back to my flat. I was so disappointed and hurt. I thought it was finally my breakthrough.

☆Sbu☆

My worst mistake, was going to that lap after my meeting with Dintle. I went to that lap to snoop around, not knowing that Mrs Moeketsi's men were already alerted by that same stuff member that i confronted.

The last thing i remember was leaving that lap going to my car, i just suddenly blacked out. Now i am tied up in this unknown room, and i just know that i wont walk out alive. I just pray that Dintle doesn't stop the search of finding her father.

Minutes later i saw Mrs Moeketsi walk in with these two dark and buffy guys.

Insert 142

Her:(laughed) if it isn't the superhero wanna be, Sbu what makes you think you can just snoop around information concerning me and walk away with it?

Me: i wanted to expose you to your son, But one day he will see you for who you really are.

Her:(laughed) many tried and never succeeded, what made you think you can succeed?. I mean Sbu you are all living in my world, and i run it. I happy because i know that you are a lone worker, so no one will know where you disappeared to. J ust feeling sorry for that wife of yours and children. What were you going to gain from exposing me to my son?

Me: fuck you, you are sick.

Her:(laughed) word of advice.acting like a

superhero never helped anyone, It will only get you killed. Finish him up boys.

She made her way out laughing, and her boys took out their silent guns and i was showered with number of bullets.

When i got in my flat, i just tossed myself on the couch and dialed my smart mouth.

phone call

Her: morning babe, how are you?

Me: morning babe, eish i am not so good hey. Yesterday i recieved so much information, and i thought i would tell you once i have something concrete.

Her: its my off day, so i have all the time in the world

my love.

I began to narrate the story from when i met that woman in pik'n pay, to talking to Sbu and him not pitching up.

Her: what?, that means you might be in danger mos. What if she already got to this Sbu guy?

Me: i doubt it, Sbu seemed too wise. And he knew what he was doing, i just dont know what i am going to do now because i already told Khantsho and his mom that i am leaving.

Her: well i think you should go to Giyani. Yes go to that Nwamitwa village, search for every Maluleka households. We have seen it on movies babe, surely the one who is your father will be noticeable.

Me:(laughed) i think you are losing your mind, noticeable how?. I dont even have a single information of him, or even a picture.

Insert 143

Her: baby listen to me, get your big boots on and go search for your father. You need all the back up you can get to fight that monster inlaw.

I couldn't help but laugh out loud at her last statement. We spoke some more, and hung up. I decided to take Neilwe's advice, that smart mouth of mine is never wrong shame. I didnt unpack anything, i took my bag as it was and car keys. I walked out, locked my flat and got in my car. GPS tracking was going to be useful today, and for this long drive i needed Eminem on full blast. I firstly got to the filling station to get my tank full and snacks for the road. Then i drove off to Giyani.

5 hours later, i got in the Village of Nwamitwa. I made my first stop at the tuck shop i found. Then i walked inside and firstly bought airtime just to open my doors. i was glad that it was a guy, because sometimes girls would give you attitude for no reason.

Me: uhm...i just arrived here and i am looking for a Maluleka that lives in this village.

Him: oh, i noticed that you are not from around here. But they are alot of Maluleka households around here, and you cant just conduct your search without asking for the permission from the palace.

Me: yoh, the palace?. We still have those?

Him:(laughed) welcome to the villages ma'am.

He finally directed me to the palace, and it was already 4pm. I wasn't even sure what i was going to ask in the palace, because i dont even know the man i am looking for.

I finally took the directions i was given, 20 minutes later i arrived. It was surrounded by tall walls and closed up gates, so i couldn't see the insides. I hooted my car horn, and a small gate was opened as some guy approached my car and I lowered my car window.

Him: good day ma'am, how can i help you?

Me: hey my name is Dintle Mokwena, and i am from Pretoria. I am actually here in the village to search for my father, but i was told that i needed the permission from the palace.

Insert 144

Him: okay, you are in luck because both the queen

and king are in the yard. I will have to search your car first if you dont mind.

Me: yeah sure, go ahead.

I opened the boot for him and he did his search. Then i was allowed in. when i drove in, it was nothing that belong to this village. A mansion that belong to Sandton, or those top suburbs. I got out of my car, and made my way to the garden. It seemed like the king was with his family. I quickly remembered that its december, so everyone was home. They were sitting around a table that was full of food. I greeted everyone and i was asked to take seat.

Me: my name is Dintle Mokwena, i am from Pretoria. I came to this village to search for my father, as weird as it may sound but i dont even have a picture of him. All i know is that he is a Maluleka, so i am actually here to conduct a search to all Maluleka

households. But i was told that i needed the permission from the palace.

Guy1: nice meeting you Dintle, my name J unior the 1st prince of this palace. The one over there is my lil brother Blessing, the second Prince. Then we have my Parents over there who are the the king and queen ofcause. And that one next to them is our royal healer. Now the procedure works as follows, we are going to assign one of our guards to do the search with you. But in your case its going to be a bit harder because you only have the surname.

King: not really J unior, i mean we have atleast 4 households that belonged to Maluleka as far as remember. Not counting the one i banned from our village last month.

Me: banned?, why?

J unior: well he was the biggest witch of all times, he went by the name of Thibaba.

T.healer:(laughed) and thats actually the person she is looking for.

Yoh the shock in everyone's face said it all. The same witch that got banned is the father i am searching for?, yoh i didnt expect that one.

Queen: are you sure?, i mean eish that man is dangerous.

Insert 145

T.healer: i am very sure my queen, well he wont be dangerous to his daughter if thats what you are asking me.

King: well in that case, you should eat up young

lady and a guard will take you to your father's house. I heard that he moved to Kobjane village.

Queen: its late now, i think she should sleep over and look for her father tomorrow. I am sure you are exhausted from all the driving. I will ask the maid to prepare a room for you.

Me: ma'am you really dont have to.

Queen: i insist. well i am also from Pretoria, So i have to take care of my home girl.

We all laughed, as the maid was called and told to prepare a room for me. I wasn't sure how to feel about this thing of my father being a witch. After eating the queen walked with me to where i will be sleeping. She got in the room with me and asked me to sit down next to her on the bed.

Her: you look troubled, where is mother?

Me: she died months back, i actually have no one.
Its one of the reasons i'm searching for my father.

Her: i am really sorry about your mother. I want you to know that, it doesnt matter how people know your father. What matters is how you will know him, your parent will always be your parent.

Me: i hear you ma'am, but sometimes parents do the worst to other people. How do we overlook all that?

Her: you sound certain, are we still talking about your father?

Me: no ma'am, its just that i was made to believe that my father died years ago. I was given the

information by my boyfriend's mother, she went as far as faking the DNA tests just to separate us. Just to make sure I break up with her son, I even lost my baby in the process. This is why I say our parents really do the worst. It makes me fear what my father could have done to other people, since he is a well-known witch. Leading him to get banned in this village.

Her: oh my gosh, Now I understand your fears. You need to learn to pray, pray and cry out all your fears to the Lord.

Insert 146

He will help you and give you the strength you need. Us as human beings, we can only offer you physical support. But he will give you the spiritual support, and that's the powerful one. I am willing to help you anywhere I can, just shout if you need anything.

Me: wow, thank you ma'am. You did the most already. And you have a beautiful home, thank you for letting me stay a night.

Her:(smiled) you are welcome. And remember that It will get better, it always does. J ust believe.

She finally walked out, i just didnt expect this kind of welcome from strangers. Especially very important strangers.

I finally walked to the insuite bathroom to take the longest bath, thinking about tomorrow.

When i was done, i washed the bath then dried my body. I walked back to the bedroom, and wore my pjs. Then i decided to call my smart mouth.

phone call

Her: finally, all your phones have been taking me straight to voicemail.

Me: oh, it must be the network because i never switched them off.

Her: so where are you?, how did it go?. Did you atleast get a lead?

Me:(laughed) are you calm now?

Her:(laughed) tell me already.

Me: well when i arrived here, on my first stop i was told that i had to get the permission from the palace. Not knowing that i will get all my leads at the same palace, i am at the palace as we speak.

Her:(screaming) palace as in like royalty?

Me:(laughed) yep.

Her: what?, so ate with the queen and the king of that village?

Me: i still cant believe it, i mean the queen is such a good person. She gave me this sweet and guidance talk, i swear she is a sweetheart. Nothing like what i imagined.

Her: i so wish to be you right now, have you met the prince?

Me:(laughed) yes i did, 2 of them actually.

Her: oh my gosh, fetch me right now Dee.

Me:(laughed) so my father is actually a well know

witch, that was banned from this village a month ago.

Her: No!, what?. I mean how did they know that its him?

Insert 147

Me: the palace's traditional healer was also here, so he said it all. And it seemed like he is very accurate seer, they didnt even doubt him.

Her: yoh Dee, so what are you going to do?. I mean are you still going to meet him?

Me: i was thinking otherwise, but after having that talk with the queen. I think i am actually going to meet him, i mean he is the only real family member i have. And you know that i need someone to back me up, from all those demons i have been facing.

Her: you have my full support in everything you choose to do babe. Call me again tomorrow after meeting him, okay?

Me: i will babe, thank you so much.

Her: no need to thank me love, i got you like your back got you.

I couldn't help but laugh, as i hung up. It was only 8pm, and i didnt feel like sleeping. I decided to walk out, i wasnt sure where i was going. right on the stairs they were very beautiful paintings . It was three groups of partners, i only recognised the last couple because it was the queen and king that i met earlier. I bet the other couples were the previous queens and kings. Each painting had all their names at the bottom. I was brought back from my thoughts by junior's voice.

Him: beautiful is nt it?

Me: too much, so your mother's name is Refilwe?

Him:(laughed) yes, why does that shock you?

Me:(laughed) surely she is not a Tsonga, i mean how did she meet your father?. because i heard her saying she is from Pretoria. I mean was she even from royalty?

Him:(busted out with laughter) you know what???, that story sounds better when is told by them. because wow, it was a hell of a journey hey.

Me:(laughed) that bad?

Him:(laughed) very bad. Cant sleep?

Me: yep, i wasnt even sure where i was going.

Him:(laughed) i noticed. Come join me and Blessing at the fire pit, we connected a movie.

I walked with him to that room, yoh the beauty of that room. A big cinema room, with a fire pit in the middle. Now thats unforgettable,

Insert 148

we had snacks while watching that action movie. While getting to know each other a bit, i learned that junior was actually engaged to this other princess. And he is 26 years old, while blessing is 24. Very humble niggars, you wouldn't tell that they are from this rich and famous family. Always keeping it simple.

9pm i told them that i was going to sleep, and they remained since they still had alot to watch. When i got in my room, i checked my phone and i had missed calls from Khants ho. I smiled before calling him back.

phone call

Him: hey you, been trying to call you all day.

Me: oh sorry, must be the network.

Him: oh ok, how are you?. I mean you must be happy to be home.

Me: i am good, and yes its good to be around my friend.

Him: i am glad, you even sound better than yesterday. Uhm, will i be wrong if i say i missed you?

Heh, my cheeks were burning from blushing.

Me: actually no, because i missed you too.

Him: oh, wow. I mean enjoy your stay, i will see you at the ceremony.

Me: bye.

I hung up, and got under the covers. I didnt want to think much about how i will break the news to Khants ho. I was still worried about meeting my witch father tomorrow.

Insert 149

The next morning i woke up around 7am, i quickly made my bed. Then went to shower, when i was done i wore my red off shoulder bodysuit, black skinny jean with black and red J ordan sneakers. I fixed my face and weave, then packed all my things in my mini bag and walked downstairs. I was shocked to find everyone dressed up, already eating breakfast. I checked the time and it was 9am. I greeted everyone, and i was told to join them for breakfast. I settled down and served myself.

Queen: i hope everything goes well for you, i would have asked J unior to accompany you. But we are all attending this other ceremony in town.

Me: oh its okay ma'am, you have done alot for me. Thank you so much for everything you have done for me, you even saved me from searching the whole village for my father.

They all laughed as we continued to eat. When were

done eating, a guard was assigned for me. I said my goodbyes, And i followed behind the guard with my car.

25 minutes later we arrived, and parked in front of this big yard. The house was not so bad, the guard was told to leave my sight only when i feel safe. I finally made my way inside with the guard, then knocked once. Minutes later a door was opened by this guy who must be in his mid thirties, definitely cant be Thibaba this one.

Him: hey, how can i help you?

Me: i am actually looking for Thibaba Maluleka.

Him: and you are?

Me: oh sorry, my name is Dintle Mokwena. I am from Pretoria.

Him: oh, uhm...come in.

He made a way for me, and the guard went to wait in his car. The guy was tall, buffy and handsome. Although he covered his face with "dont mess with me" look. I settled on the couch, he tried to offer me something to drink but i declined. He finally went to call the old man for me. I was so uncomfortable, i kept checking out the house. I was even scared to watch the tv, i wanted to see him appear.

Minutes later the guy returned with the old man, surely in his early seventies or late sixties.

Insert 150

I quickly stood up, and he stopped walking when he saw me, then looked at that guy.

Thibaba: its her, she is here.

Guy: are you sure?

Thibaba: 100 percent.

Guy:(smiled) oh wow, my name is Lawrence. Your older brother, we have been expecting you.

Okay that really pissed me off, i dont know why. But it did.

Me: wow, seriously?. You have been expecting me?, so he knew i was coming since he is a well known witch?. But he couldn't see that i was suffering and came to rescue me?

Thibaba tried to walk up to me, but i quickly stepped back. Stupid tears were already falling off my face.

Thibaba: my daughter please calm down, let me explain it to you.

Me: No, you both should have looked for me. You are now happy, saying that you have been expecting me. And you expect me to dance?

Lawrence: Dintle please calm down, there's alot to be said. Please sit down and listen. Please.

I slowly sat back down, and there was a knock on the door. Thibaba sat down in front of me, while Lawrence went to the door. Seconds later he returned with the guard.

Guard: i just wanted to make sure that you are okay, i heard the noise.

Me: oh, i am still fine. Thank you.

Guard: i am still outside if you need me.

He walked out, and Lawrence sat next to his father.

Thibaba: i only saw that you are coming around 5 am this morning. Then i told Lawrence when he woke up. Yes i knew that i had a child out there, but i didnt have it in to search for you.

When i met your mother, i was married to Lawrence's mother. I was in vaal for a month, regarding some business deal that time. me and your mother had some nights together, i wasn't so truthful to your mother because she didnt know that i was married. Until i returned back here, and your mother kept calling me. One day Lawrence's mother answered her call, and insulted her. I never went back to vaal, but my ancestors told me that i planted a seed in her. I guess i was selfish,

Insert 151

I was selfish because i never tried to look for you.

I didnt know what to say, all this time i was looking at my shoes. It makes sense why my mother had this less love towards me, i guess i was punished for my father's wrong doings. I felt so defeated, i had no words left to say.

Lawrence: should i get you some water?

I just nodded with my head, he went to the kitchen. Then returned with the glass of water, and handed it to me. I thanked him and drank. Then placed the glass on the table.

Thibaba: please forgive me my daughter, i know you must have suffered because of my selfishness. I

am really sorry, i just wish i could have done things better. But i am here now, and i am never leaving you.

Okay i felt this joy in my heart, hearing those words from him. The words filled that void i had in my heart. But i still didnt look up at him.

Lawrence: you have a brother now Dintle, and he going to make sure that you are okay at all times. I know we failed you all those years, but please allow us to make it up to you. We might not be the perfect wealthy family, but i promise to take care of you the best way we could. You are the only Sibling i have Dintle, and i dont care what our parents did in the past. What matters is the present and future.

These people sounded like good people, with flaws like everyone else. It wouldnt be fair of me to punish them because of the past, i need them more now. They are the back up i need in my life, the family i

have been yearning for.

Me: i think i need to release the guard.

I said as i finally look up to them, and i saw them smile at me.

I stood up and went outside, i released the guard after asking me countlessly that i was sure. He finally drove off, Lawrence came out and asked me to drive in my car in the yard. I just smiled and drove in my car, i saw Thibaba come out too. I got out of my car, and walked to them.

Lawrence:(smiled) i am taking you out, early lunch as a family.

Insert 152

Me:(smiled) oh, i'd love that.

Lawrence:(smiled) perfect, we will even pass by my house and you meet my beautiful wife and son.

Thibaba: hell no, are trying to scare off my newly found daughter by introducing her to your loud wife?

Yoh i couldn't help but laugh at that, Lawrence just looked at 'our' father and shook his head. Just then, Lawrence opened the garage and i was met by 2019 bmw x3. Aw, i thought he said we are not wealthy mos. I was asked to get in the passenger seat, while our father took the back seat. Lawrence got in the driver's seat and drove off. I just couldn't stop smiling alone, the ride felt like a dream come true. I felt like all my problems had just faded away, i felt at home with two people who genuinely cares about me. I was brought back from my thoughts by my father's voice.

Him: are you good baby?, you are too quiet. You didnt even hear your brother talk to you.

Me: oh, i am sorry about that. I was just deep in thoughts.

Lawrence:(smiled) we've noticed. So Spur or Nandos?

Me:(smiled) which one do you guys like?

Thibaba:(laughed) the one you like.

Me:(laughed) then Nandos it is.

20 minutes later we arrived in Nandos, we ordered, payed and found a table.

Minutes later our food came and we ate while getting to know about my brother's life. He was actually a police commissioner, now it explained the

car he was driving. He is 35, and been married for 5 years. He has a 3 years old son, by the name of Ntsako. We even spoke some more about how i grew up, which left the both of them speechless.

Thibaba: i am so sorry that you had to experience all that, because of my selfish choices.

Me: its really okay dad, its all in the past. I believe we need to focus on the present and future, like my brother over here said.

They both gave me these widest smiles, as we continued to eat. When we were done eating, we took our things and walked out. We got in the car, and drove past Kfc to get some krushers.

Insert 153

Lawrence suggested that we pass by his house, so that i can meet his wife and son. Plus he wanted to

grab some clothes to change, since he will be sleeping at our father's house again.

15 minutes later we arrived at his huge and beautiful house. We walked inside, and we were welcomed by this chubby little boy calling out his father. And i knew it must have been Ntsako, we settled in the lounge. Then a slim, caramel skin toned lady walked in. She firstly walked to greet my father, then came to greet me. Then she went to settle next to her husband, who had Ntsako on his lap.

Lawrence:(smiled) my wife, Meet my newly found little sister Dintle. She is from Pretoria, she arrived today. Lil sis meet my beautiful wife Connie, and this is my naughty boy Ntsako.

Connie:(smiled) wow, i am happy to meet you Dintle. Atleast i wont be the only woman in these bunch of guys.

Me:(laughed) i am pleased to meet you too ma'am.
You have a beautiful home.

Connie:(smiled) thank you so much. So when are you leaving?, i was thinking maybe you could stay here for few days just to get to know each other.

Dad: oh no, it wont be possible makoti. She still needs to bond with her father.

We all laughed out loud, more especially to his facial expression.

Lawrence:(laughed) daddy's little girl already.

Dad:(laughed) leave my daughter alone. actually i think you should just drop us off, and come back to your wife.

Lawrence:(laughed) oh wow, replacing me already dad??. I wont do such, i am returning home with you guys. I will see my wife tomorrow.

We all busted out with laughter, as Connie brought us cookies and juice since we rejected the food. I was finally at home guys, the warmth that i felt was out of this world shame. 3 hours later we said our goodbyes, Lawrence took his mini bag. Ntsako cried for his dad, so my dad asked Connie to pack some clothes for Ntsako too. We finally walked out, and left Connie alone.

Insert 154

25 minutes later we arrived at my father's house, parked the car and made our way inside. Ntsako ran to the lounge and took a tv remote, as he began to scroll for other channels. We left him in the lounge, and settled in the kitchen. My father was suddenly had this serious and scary look, so he asked me and Lawrence to sit down.

Dad: your sister is troubled Lawrence, and i have to help her.

Lawrence quickly stood up, and i was now confused.

Lawrence: no no dad we spoke about it, and we agreed that you will be leaving that life behind.

Dad: you do know that you dont just leave that life, right?

Me: okay, whats going on now?

Dad: someone has been messing around with your life, and i need to teach them a lesson.

Lawrence: dad no, are you trying to scare her off

already?

Me: well i heard that he is a well known witch, no need to hide it from me. I mean that is why he was banned from Nwamitwa village. Right?

Dad: let me guess, you passed by the palace?

Me: yes, is it true though?

Lawrence: are you still going to ask?, after you heard him talking about solving someone who is messing with your life?

Me: yoh, i really dont want any trouble.

Dad: well i promised your brother that i would stop my ways. But not after what i was shown, we need

to go Pretoria right away.

Lawrence: dad you need to calm down, just stop with your hasty decisions. We all need to calm down, i think you need to rest now dad. We will talk tomorrow morning.

Dad: Lawrence i wont repeat myself, we need to be in Pretoria as in yesterday.

I was now scared and confused, the look on my father's face was nothing like what i have seen when i got here. And by Lawrence's look, i knew that dad meant serious business. I just didnt know how to calm the both of them down.

Me: dad i am sure everything can wait until tomorrow, when everyone is calm.

Dad: baby you dont understand, that witch is already alerted that you found me and you are here.

Insert 155

Me: dad what are you talking about?

Dad: i am talking about your boyfriend's mother.

Me: okay, woah how do you know about her?. Oh no, dont answer that one.

Lawrence:(chuckled) i am glad you are getting it now. Since you are not changing your mind old man, when can we leave?

Dad: lets make it around 12 am tomorrow.

Me: 12 am?

Lawrence: well thats what happens when you have a parent of a witch Dintle. You better sleep now.

He didnt have to tell me twice, he stood up as my brother showed me the room i will be sleeping in. I didnt even want to check my phone or anything else. I just got under the covers and covered my head. I know i promised my smart mouth that i would call her, but it wasnt a good time. There was going to be a war, and i had to be prepared for it. I know its evil to say this, but i was kind of glad that my father was a witch. Obviously Mrs Moeketsi is untouchable because she is also a witch. With my father on my side, i am sure we can defeat her. But i was more worried about the outcome, and more especially when Khantsho finds out what his mother is capable of.

☆Khantsho☆

9pm there was a loud knock on my door. I quickly wore my gown and went to attend it. When i opened the door, my mother just pushed me inside and closed the door. She looked like a mad woman.

Her: where is she?, i thought you said she was going home.

Me: mother calm down, there's someone upstairs. What got you so worked up?

Her: call Dintle now, find out where she is.

Me: i spoke to her yesterday, she is at home. What's going on with you?

Her: she lied, she lied to us Khants ho. She went somewhere else, she is not in vaal.

Me: what are you talking about?, i mean how do you know that she lied?

Her: i just know okay, call her now. Ask her where she is.

Me: okay fine, just take a seat. I am going to fetch my phone in my room.

She went to sit in the lounge, as i ran upstairs to my room. I found Sonto awake.

Insert 156

Her: whats with the noise?

Me: its my mom, just go back to sleep. I will deal with her.

Her: okay.

She covered herself with the covers, then i took my phone and returned to the lounge. My mother was in a state i couldn't understand. She was sweating, and unsettled. I just couldn't understand why she wanted Dintle this much. I settled next to her, as i dialed Dintle's numbers. But they took me straight to voicemail. I tried her other phone, but it did the same.

Me: both her phones are off.

My mom quickly stood up, like a mad woman. I had to quickly push her down to the couch, because she wanted to leave in that state. I just couldn't allow her.

Her: i have to leave Khants ho, things are about to get nasty.

Me: i dont care, you are not leaving in that state.
You are sleeping here.

Her: there is no time to sleep son, i have to prepare myself.

Me: well prepare yourself in my house, because you are not going anywhere.

She furiously yanked herself off me, and ran upstairs. I just shook my head, and went to lock the doors. And took the keys, in case she tries to leave while i am sleeping. I finally went back to my room, undressed the gown and got in bed.

5 am i was woken by my phone ringing, i extended my hand and looked at it. And it was Dintle, i quickly sat up and lowered my voice.

phone call

Me: uhm, hey.

Her: hey, sorry for waking you up. But i am at your door step, come open up for me.

Then she hung up, for a minute my heart was beating so fast when i looked at Sonto who was beside me. But i quickly composed myself, i mean why should i worry because Dintle is only my sister. I mean i have nothing to worry about, besides she has a boyfriend too. I slowly moved out of my bed, trying not to wake Sonto. I wore my gown and morning shoes. Then took my house keys and went downstairs.

When i opened the door i was met by Dintle, and this two men behind her. Okay now was curious, i mean its only 5 am in the morning.

Insert 157

Her: aint you going to allow us in?

Me: uhm, sorry. Come in.

I made a way for them, then closed the door. Dintle led them to the lounge, so i followed them and settled on a one seater couch.

Her: sorry for waking you so early in the morning, but my father wanted to come here now.

Okay i think i lost it right there.

Me: your what?

Old man: i am actually here for your mother son, i believe she is here. Right?

Me: uhm...yes. but did you say your father?, how?

Guy: go fetch your mother for us, she will answer all your questions please.

i felt like i was dreaming, i had to close my eyes and open them again. But they were still here, looking at me. I looked at Dintle, and she looked away.

I finally ran upstairs, and knocked in the guest room. My mom appeared after some minutes, looking very irritated.

I know she hates being waken up, but this was important.

Her: i hope you have a good reason why you waken me up so early in the morning.

Me: you have guests, follow me.

She was already in her clothes, or maybe she slept with them on. We finally made it to the lounge, but she stopped when she saw Dintle and those people. Dintle and her people quickly stood up, and looked our way.

Old man: hell is not far, fire will be your ride. Now sit your ass down ma'am.

What?, did he just insult my mother in my house.

Me: old man you are not...

Dintle: just shut up and sit down Khants ho.
Insulting my father is the last thing you want to do right now.

I so didnt expect that from Dintle, i think my mother was shocked than i was. She just remained standing while looking at that old man.

Me: mom whats going on?, why is Dintle referring to this man as her father.

Old man:(laughed) answer your son ma'am, or you want me to do the honours for you?

Mom: leave my son's house now!, Khantsho call security for these people. They are here to intrude.

Insert 158

Old man: wrong move ma'am, you messed with the wrong family this time around. How do you even sleep at night?, knowing that you killed your own grandchild because of your lies.

Me: okay that's enough, i think you all need to leave. You cant be insulting my mother like this.

Guy: i think we never introduced ourselves. My name is Lawrence Maluleka, police commissioner in Nwamitwa village. I am with my father here, Thibaba Maluleka. I believe you have already met my little sister Dintle. Although you were made to believe that you were related, by your mother over here. We are here to solve all that.

I looked at my mother in disbelief, i felt like i just got stabbed with a knife on my chest. These people looked too serious, to be lying.

Mom: Khantsho dont you dare listen to these people. This is all Dintle's doings, she plotted all this. What are you hoping to gain by doing this Dintle?, getting strangers to confuse my son.

Old man:(laughed) pathetic old woman, why dont you tell your son what you did huh?. My boy, you are practically married to your mother. Her weath comes from that sick marriage. Her cult married the two of you without your knowledge, this is why she went as far as faking the DNA tests just to keep you and my daughter apart. If you marry a girl, she dies.

Now everyone was in shock, tears fell off my face. How does my own mother do that to me?, was i that blind?. Why would she sacrifice with me like that?, when i looked at her. her look sold her off. I knew it was all true.

J ust then Sonto came down only wearing my shirt. Yoh i was buried alive, i stole a glance at Dintle and i saw all the hurt in her face. Knowing that we were not related waken all the feelings i tried to bury.

J ust then my mother turned into a monkey, causing

everyone to scream. Sonto just fainted, we were all in shock. The monkey jumped straight to Dintle's father, but Dintle's father quickly changed into this huge snake.

Insert 159

We all stepped back still in shock, No one knew what to do. Dintle was screaming her lungs out, as his brother held her off from going to that fight. Just then the snake swallowed the monkey, and Dintle fainted. Her brother and i couldn't keep our eyes off that snake, after some minutes the snake spat out the monkey. And it transformed back to my mother, as the snake transferred back to Dintle's father. I quickly ran to my mother but i was chased back by deep voices coming from her. Then they went off, i moved back to her and she was no more. I had no tears to cry for her, i even felt like she went off too easily. She ruined my life, sacrificed with me. What kind of a mother does that?, i mean for what?...wealth?. Surely i meant nothing to her. I was brought back from my thoughts by Dintle's father

coughing. Lawrence was already next to him, i went to help him put the old man on the couch.

Lawrence: i need raw red meat.

Me: uhm...ok.

I ran to the fridge, and returned with it. I handed it over to Lawrence, he helped his father eat it like that.

Lawrence: he should be fine after 30 minutes, we need to wake up the girls.

Me: i think we need to sort out my mother's body first.

Him: sort out?

Me: burn it or something, i really dont care.

Him: you are still angry, dont make any hasty decisions.

Me: are you going to help me wrap it up or what?

He exhaled loudly, as we wrapped my mother's body with a carpet. But we were interrupted by the old man's voice.

D.dad: dont do that, dont be like her. Call your motuary people, and give her a proper funeral. At the end of the day she was still your mother.

☆Lawrence☆

Hearing my father give Khants ho that advice, i knew

that Mrs Moeketsi was not dead and my father had better plans for her. He just didnt want to make it obvious in front of Khants ho. The old man was not planning on ending his ways any time soon.

Khants ho did as he was advised, and the girls were waken.

Insert 160

The other girl just ran off wearing only that shirt, Dintle walked to our father.

An hour later Khants ho's motuary came to fetch the body, and left.

My father was given a room to rest in, then Dintle and i helped Khants ho to clean up the house. It was the decent thing to do, after all the mess we caused in here. I could see that Dintle and Khants ho were kind of avoiding each other, so excused myself as i went to check on my dad.

I took the stairs and walked to the bedroom he was

in, i knocked once and walked in. I found him sitting on the bed, i settled next to him.

Him: i need to go back home tonight.

Me: once a witch always a witch.

Him:(laughed) did you really think i would let her off that easily?, my boys haven't eaten in a while.

Me: well i give up on you old man. So what are going to tell your daughter about your sudden trip back home?

Him: i will think of something, something like needing my meds after what happened today. And you are going to back me up.

Me: well i wont be leaving her here alone.

Him: who said you should, i will get home on my own. You stay here and make sure your sister is okay.

Me:(laughed) a father like mine ne.

He just busted out with laughter, as i shook my head.

☆Khantsho☆

Dintle and i were left having this very awkward moment in the kitchen. We were not saying anything to each other, just making food for everyone in silent.

Me: can we talk?

Her: not now, atleast not today. And we will be leaving to my flat after eating here.

Me: what?, why?. You really dont have to leave, plus your flat is not big enough for all of you.

Her: we will be fine.

Me: will we be okay though, i mean you and i?

Her: i dont know Khants ho.

When we were done, she ran upstairs to call her father and brother.

J ust then my phone rang.

phone call

Sam: sir we have a problem.

Me: what is it now Sam?

Sam: when we arrived at the motuary your mother's body was not in the car.

Insert 161

It just disappeared.

Me: are you kidding me?

Sam: i swear the doors were locked, we also dont know what happened.

I just hung up, and settled down around the table. I was so pissed off because, it might have been her

evil ways paying off. The world is a better place without her.

☆Narrated☆

Later that day, Dintle drove to her flat with her brother like she said. She was angry at Khantsho, more like jealous because of the woman they found in the morning. Although her heart was yearning for him.

Khantsho was left alone, and he just buried himself in his mini bar.

Thibaba got home around 8pm, he went straight to his secret room. When he opened the room, he laughed out loud as he could see that his package had arrived. And it tied on the bed naked. He walked further in, and called out his boys. They came out under the bed and clapped their hands. Mrs Moeketsi was silently crying, as she could now see that her cult was not powerful than Thibaba.

Thibaba: heh, weathy woman on my bed. My boys are going to have a feast tonight. Do your thing boys.

His 3 half human, half animal jumped on the bed. The first one positioned himself on her cookie entrance and forcefully began to roughly move in and out of her. She couldn't help but scream in pain, the other one pushed its dick in her mouth. Chocking her with it. While the third one just began to chew her nipples. Thibaba was clapping his hands, enjoying every minute of it. The pain was unbearable for Mrs Moeketsi, and she gave up as she died on the spot. The 3 boys only moved from her body after releasing.

Two weeks later, my brother had gone back home. My smart mouth was happy to know that i found my family, i was no longer sure about going back to vaal. I havent seen Khants ho since that day, i guess

i was trying to find myself. So much had happened, and i felt like we needed some time apart. He also needed to deal with his mother's death.

Insert 162

I had awesome bonding days with my brother, and i knew for sure that i was no longer lacking anything in my life. All i had to do was to shape up my future, and move to the right direction.

It was 23 December, and my brother promised to come fetch me so i can spend Christmas with them in Giyani. I have been talking to him in the morning, so he told me that i should be ready at 1pm. It was now half past 12 and i was ready and dressed in my tight, knee length gold off shoulder dress with black stilettos. i was on my new braided straight up, Make up was on point and i was feeling myself. Lol, sis had so much to be grateful for guys. I double checked all my things, checking if i didnt leave anything important.

Just then my phone rang, and it was my brother.

phone call

Him: baby i am outside.

I quickly hung up, took all my things and made my way out. I locked my flat and walked downstairs. I spotted his car, and he got off when he saw me. He met me half way and we briefly hugged. Then he loaded my bags in the backseat. I got in the passenger seat, he got in the driver's seat and drove off.

Him: you look really beautiful lil miss, am i missing something?

Me:(laughed) nope, i just feel good.

Him:(laughed) i am glad. So we are going to fetch this old friend of mine in Pheasant Hill Boutique

Hotel. I promise we won't take long, it's only in and out.

Me: yeah sure, no problem.

Him:(smiled) great.

The ride was soothing, with him telling me about the naughty Ntsako. I just couldn't wait to get home.

30 minutes later we arrived at that hotel, he asked me to walk in with him. I happily did, because I wanted to see inside. He briefly spoke with the receptionist, then we were shown a way to the garden. We walked to that side, and we were welcomed by this beautiful decor. It looked like it was a wedding, when we walked further in the piano began to play and everyone stood up and faced our way.

I was now confused,

Insert 163

i looked at my brother and he just took my hand and walked further in with me. When i looked among the people i saw Connie, aw and when i saw my smart mouth i just lost it. tears fell off my face, I think i just realised that all this people where actually waiting for me, i finally looked ahead...God there he was in his black tuxedo. My handsome man was standing next to the priest, it finally sinked in that it was actually my wedding. A surprise wedding at that, when we finally reached the first row my father walked to me before i could get to Khantsho. Then my brother walked away. My father wiped my tears with his hand, and briefly hugged me.

Him: he loves you and i trust him.

He kissed my cheek and finally handed me to Khantsho. I couldn't even look at him, he used his index finger to lift my face.

Him: trust me with your heart baby, i promise to take good care of it.

Me:(smiled) i trust you baby.

Pastor:(smiled) well green lights are on now. Thank you for joining us today on such a wonderful occasion. We would like to welcome all of you here today to celebrate and thank you for choosing to spend the day with us. Love has brought Khantsho and Dintle and everyone in this room together today. Well the groom politely asked me not to say much, since he had alot to say to his bride. Over to you son.

Him: my love your smile brightens up my days, your love changed me and made me responsible. I cant see my life without you, baby I will respect you, honor you, and cherish you as long as we both shall live. Today I take you to be my wife and vow to help create for us a life of honesty, fidelity, trust, and love.

To love you not as some idea of you, but as you truly are. To grow with you, learn with you, and to live out our days hand in hand. Finally, I promise you myself.

Gosh i couldn't stop my tears from falling, i am sure i was a mess.

Me: baby i am speehless, i mean i didnt expect everything in here all together.

Insert 164

In everything that we have been through, you showed me endless love Mr Moeketsi. I found a home in you, you showed me the meaning of love. I love you with my whole heart with a passion that can't be expressed in words, only in kisses, glances, and years of adventure by your side.

I promise to be your honest, faithful, and loving wife for the rest of my days.

I was lost in his eyes, and i knew that i wanted to spend the rest of my life with him. I had nothing in my name, but all of that meant nothing. What mattered was the life i was going to build with the love of my life. Rings were presented by my groom and we did the rings exchange, following after the pastor. they were so magically beautiful, I fell inlove with my ring instantly.

Pastor: By the power vested in me I now pronounce you Mr and Mrs Moeketsi . you may kiss your bride.

They didnt even have to tell him twice, he attacked my lips as we kissed so passionately. Taking all the time we lost those months back. We broke the kiss after hearing my father's voice.

We finally went to relax at this awe-inspiring lush gardens, mystical ponds, water features side. It was

the best view, our friends and families made speeches while we got served starter. I couldn't even hear what everyone was saying, i was face to face with the love of my life.

Him: i took my chances in all these, i was praying that you dont reject me in front of everyone.

Me: not a chance, i must say you really out did yourself. I really didnt expect all these.

Him:(smiled) anything for Mrs Moeketsi.

Our lips met, as his hands ran between my thighs. I really wanted him, and i knew he wanted me too. We continued to kiss until we heard someone clear their throat. We quickly broke the kiss, and it was my smart mouth. I couldn't help but move from the table and attack her with the tightest hug ever. Minutes later we broke it.

Her:(smiled) congratulations Mrs Moeketsi, i am so proud of you babe.

Insert 165

Me: thank you so much baby, but we spoke last night and you didnt give me a hint.

Her:(laughed) i promised not to say anything. I am sorry.

Me: its okay love. Now come meet my father and brother.

Her: oh we already met, lol we actually met yesterday at the hotel that Khants ho booked for all of us.

Me: what?, you were talking to me while you were here?. Wow you sure know how to keep your mouth shut.

We spoke some more, then i walked to my father and brother. J ust to thank them for loving me, and having my back. I even got to meet Khants ho's family, The uncles that negotiated for my lobola without my knowledge. Although i wanted to meet aunt Dorah who had Mrs Moeketsi's back at all times, but it was said that she couldn't make it. i finally went back to my husband, As we were served mouth watering food, while listening to music.

An hour later, we sneaked out of the garden, since my husband had better plans for us upstairs. He collected our room access card from the reception, then we took an elevator. We just couldn't keep our hands off eachother, we finally got to our floor. Then went to our suite, when we walked in we were

welcomed by red candles and roses on the floor. We locked the door and began to kiss right there. Our clothes began to fly until we reached the bed. His lips were rough and unyielding but i didnt move away. I was as hungry as he was, our kisses were deeper while our touches got wilder. I couldn't wait to have him inside me. He guided my back so that i can be on the edge of the bed, and kneeled in front of me. He spred my legs slightly, running his hand down all over my skin. He placed kisses between my legs along my thighs. Pushing me back to lie across the sheets, he finally moved up to join me. He continued to run his lips and tougues along my body, with me guiding where i wanted most.

He was harder than ever, he reached my lips and pulled me down to him. We kissed so deeply,

Insert 166

as our hands where running all over our bodies, as we tried to get as close as possible. Our hips rocked

together as his hard shaft slide against my wet cookie. He took my hands and placed them above my head, entwining our fingers.

He finally pushed deep inside me, as i moaned loudly. He was becoming breathless as he began to move in and out of me. He pulled himself up on his knees and began thrusting into me more steadily. Our bodies moved as one effortlessly, with each thrust i raised my hips to meet him. Pulling him more deeper with my legs. The connection was too deep, i felt more alive. Everything we tried to bury all those past months was arisen, nothing felt better than having him inside me. Our hands were still tightly clasped above my head and i began to tighten around him. I was getting close, as i was screaming his name louder and that drove him more crazy. I knew he was also close, as he let out a deep moan. He deepened his strokes lifting me off the bed with every thrust. I couldn't hold back any longer, with one hard thrust he groaned louder as we both came. We finally loosed the grip on our

hands and he layed next to me. My head going to rest between his shoulder and neck. Then he looked down on me.

Him: thank you for agreeing to being my wife.

Me:(smiled) i couldn't have had it any other way my love.

He kissed my forehead, as we closed our eyes and slept.

25 December, we had a big feast with his family and mine at his house. Oh, our house. We had the greated time ever, although i wished my smart mouth could have joined us. But she had to be with her family too.

31 December, we headed to Giyani to spend our new year's eve and new year at my father's house. But it was only Khantsho and i, Khantsho's uncles

couldn't make to Giyani. We had the most amazing time in Giyani, i even had a chance to pass by the palace just to say hey, and the queen was so happy to see me.

3rd january Khants ho and i returned home.

Insert 167

It was now back to reality and i had to find a job asap. I just didnt want to stay home and do nothing, plus my brother was preaching alot about being an independent wife. Khants ho was providing for me and alot, but i really didnt want to fully depend on him.

He was back at his practice, and i was deep in job hunting. Although i wasnt much in luck with my qualification. Once i was done emailing my Cv's, i moved from the couch and went to pour myself a juice. J ust then there was a knock on the door, i quickly went to attend it and i was met by this tall scary guy. I was not going to allow him inside

shame.

Me: hey, can i help you?

Him: wow, i heard that steel got married. But i had no idea that he found himself such beauty, how are you ma'am?

Me: i am fine.

Him: relax, i am here for your husband. Is he home?

Me: no.

Him: oh my bad, please tell him that Ranger was here to collect.

Me: oh ok.

He threw a kiss on me and left. Okay that was very scary, i immediately dialed Khantsho.

phone call

Him: my beautiful wife, i was just thinking about.

Me: babe a guy by the name of Ranger was here, he said i must tell you that he was here to collect.

Him: nonsense, did he get inside the house?

Me: no, he was at the door.

Him: good, lock yourself inside. I will handle it.

Me: whats going on babe?

Him: i will handle it sweetheart, i love you okay?

Me: i love you too babe.

We hung up, then i locked the doors as i was told. I decided to set an alarm to wake me up at 4pm so that i can start on supper. Then i went to lie upstairs.

I was waken by my phone ringing, and it was Amanda.

phone call

Her: girl, holidays are over. Where are you?

Me: hey babe, i am back at Pta.

Her: great, i heard about the wedding. Even though i wasnt invited.

Me:(laughed) it was a surprise, i also didnt know.

Her:(laughed) relax hun. So when can i come see you, i mean there's a job opportunity for us.

Me: what?, you serious?

Insert 168

Her: i am for real, give me 20 minutes i will be at your place.

Then she hung up, i hope she doesnt think i am still staying at my flat. Baccuse she has never been here before. I made my way to the bathroom and washed my face. When i was done i checked the time and it was 3pm, i made my way to the kitchen and defrosted the meat. J ust then there was a knock on the door, i quickly made my way to it and opened it.

It was Amanda, we briefly hugged then i led her to the lounge. I tried to offer her something to drink but she declined it.

Her: wow girl you are living big hey, i mean look at your house. Why do you even need a job?

Me: well everything in here belongs to my husband, i want to have my own things too you know. I mean i am still young to be settling for a house wife.

Her: wow, i wish i had your mind set. Anyways as i was saying there is a job opportunity in joburg. So i am going to give you the address, you have to be there by 9am tomorrow.

Me: oh, you are a life saver babe. Thank you so much.

Her:(smiled) you are welcome babe. When you get there ask for Trevor, tell him you were send by me.

Me: oh wow, thank you again Amanda.

Her: dont mention it love, the opportunity was for me but i have to go to Mpumalanga. So i thought why not give it to you, because we did the same course.

Me: i owe you big time babe.

Her: its okay, thats what friends are for. Can i please use the bathroom please.

Me: yeah sure.

I directed her to where the bathroom was, as i got

too excited for tomorrow. It was a big deal for me, and i didnt want to mess it up. Minutes later she came back and handed me a paper that had the address, and the name of the person i should ask for. I thanked her once more, then i walked her out. I finally came back, and began with supper.

☆Khants ho☆

After my phone call with my wife, i called Ranger and gave him the piece of my mind. The nerve of going to my house, uninvited.

It was now time to go home,

Insert 169

i was ready to leave my office when i saw Ranger walk in. i just stopped packing up and walked to him.

Him: woah, look man i really didnt mean to scare off

your wife.

Me: what were you doing in my house from the first place, its not like we are friends.

Him: i know steel, but i just discovered something huge.

Me: piss off man, you dont get to leave the squad and get to run around my house telling my wife that you were there to collect. To collect what exactly?, Ranger are you testing me?

Him: Steel calm down man, i was just joking about the collection part. I just wanted to see you. Please its important.

I showed him the chair, then i settled on mine.

Him: its Sbu, i think he was working on something secretly. But he go bursted, his body was found in his car near Moloto road. He was showered with bullets.

I quickly stood up in disbelief, it cant be true. I last saw Sbu when i telling him about my newly found sister.

Me: so what have you discovered?

Him: hours before he was killed, he was seen in your wife's car.

Me: what?, no there must be a mistake.

Him: my source was accurate enough to catch the number plate. And it was said that he was in that car close to an hour. I think your wife can lead us to

the killers, maybe knows something.

I just couldn't understand why would Sbu have a secret meeting with Dintle, then die on that same day. Something was not making sense.

Me: what's in it to you?, i mean what's with your sudden interest?. You dropped the squad when we most needed you, now you want to play the investigative officer?

Him: i was stupid and i thought i had it all. but life humbled me Steel, Everyone i thought got me, were only after my money. After the horrible divorce i went through, everyone finally showed me their true colours.

Me: well that's life hey.

Him: so i humbly ask to work for you Steel, just like the good old days. I could really do with some capital,

Insert 170

that woman took everything from me and turned my children against me.

Me: what makes you think i could trust you again?, i mean you just dropped us. How do i know that you wouldn't drop me too?

Him: you got my loyalty and i will go all ways for you Steel.

Me: you used that code on my uncle, but still disappointed him.

Him: i will run entirely different, and serve with my

blood. My loyalty wont be questioned, for i will be your soldier.

Me: i will think about it. Now i need to get home.

Him: thank you so much.

He finally made his way out, and i continued to pack up. Then i walked out, got in my car and drove off.

20 minutes later i arrived home, i parked my car and took my things. Then i went inside, i was welcomed by this great aroma. And i knew that my wife would be in the Kitchen, she smiled when she saw me. I walked to her and we briefly kissed. Then i took her hand, leading her to the chair. As we both settled down, facing each other.

Her: you look troubled, whats wrong?

Me: Sbu was found dead near Moloto road.

She quickly moved off the chair in disbelief, with tears falling off her face. I quickly stood up and held her face with both my hands.

Me: baby its okay, just tell me what you know. He was seen in your car hours before he was killed.

Her:(between her tears) its your mother, he was working on helping me expose your mom. After talking to you he didnt buy that sibling saga, and he knew that your mother was behind the fake tests.

Me: what?, but why couldn't he trust me enough to tell me all that?

Her: well you always ran to your mother with every little info you got, but i don't blame you anymore.

She surely had you under a spell.

Me: i am really sorry my love, i am sorry that you had to be helped by other people other than me. I am sorry that i was blind and i couldn't protect you.

Her:(smiled) its all in the past baby. But i think we owe Sbu's family baby, i mean he got killed trying to help me.

Insert 171

Me: i will sort it out my love, now lets sit down and you can tell me about your day.

She smiled as we walked to the lounge this time, we settled down as i took her feet on my lap. She was excitedly telling me about the job opportunity in joburg. I was happy that she wanted to do something for herself, although i didnt see a need because her wifely allowance was more than

enough and i payed for everything around the house. But i didnt want to come out as unuppportive, so i backed her up in everything she choose to do.

Once we were done with our bonding session, we walked to refresh together in the shower. Atleast with one steamy round, when we were done we only wore our gowns and walked to the kitchen to have supper.

When we were done eating, we went straight to bed.

The next morning i woke up alone because Khantsho was off, he said he wanted to sort out that Sbu saga. I went straight to shower, leaving him in bed. But he was awake, and busy with his laptop. I had a quick one because it was already to 7, when i was done i wore my white formal bodysuit, black pencil skirt and its matching blazer. Then i wore my black pencil heels, fixed my face and weave. Then i took my bag, my husband literally

clapped for me.

Him: baby that job is yours, i mean who wouldn't hire a beautiful doll like you.

I busted out with laughter, as i kissed him and took his car keys. I wanted to drive "dont mess with me" Benz itself. I finally made my way out, got in the car and drove off. As i made my GPS useful.

While on the way my phone rang, and it was my father. luckily it was connected to the Bluetooth.

phone call

Me: morning dad, i am driving to this job in joburg. Can i call you when i come back?

Him: oh ok, please dont forget.

Me: i wont, bye for now.

I hung, and focussed on the way.

I hour and 30 minutes i arrived at that building, i parked my car, and took my bag. Then i made my way in, i walked to the receptionist.

Insert 172

and told her i was here to see Trevor. She asked me to take a seat on the couches, since Trevor was still in a meeting. I went sit, while going through the magazines i found there.

An hour later the receptionist called me up and directed me to Trevor's office. I used the elevator and got to the second floor, then i reached the office and knocked. Then walked in after i was told to come in. He stood up as we made the hand shake, then he signaled me to sit.

Him: how can i help you ma'am?

Me: oh yes, my name is Dintle Moeketsi. I here for the job position of event management, i was actually referred here by Amanda Nkosi. I heard it was actually her opportunity.

Him: i am very sorry ma'am i am lost and i dont know a person by that name. Plus this is a logistic company, we are not looking for any event manager. I am really sorry.

Me: no i am sorry for wasting your time sir, surely there was a misunderstanding. Thank you for your time.

I said my goodbyes and left. I couldn't understand why Amanda would lie to me like that, go to all the trouble just to make sure i ended up here. Something was definitely up.

I made my way out, straight to my car. Then i called

Amanda, but it took me straight to voicemail. I finally remembered that i had to call my father.

phone call

Him: finally, how did it go?

Me: it was a scam dad, i just dont understand why she went through all that trouble to send me here for nothing.

Him: i want you to listen to me very carefully. Never ever forget your vows. Stick by your husband.

Me: dad what you talking about?

Him: i have been weak for days now, i asked your brother not to worry you.

Okay he quickly changed the topic, and i was not going to force it out on him.

Me: but dad how can you do that, i could have come right away.

Him: i knew you would want to do that, i will be fine baby. Your brother is taking care of me, you just got married. You cant always up and leave anytime you want.

Insert 173

Me: but keeping me in the dark is not a solution dad. promise to call me always, and keep me updated.

Him:(laughed) i promise.

Then we hung, i was feeling worse than before. I am sure my father was just saying all that to ease me. Life has a way of pulling you down, even when you think you have finally picked up. I started the car and drove off, a ride home felt like the worst thing to do. I was suddenly feeling sick, like i could throw up. But i quickly remembered that i haven't eaten anything since morning.

I drove past McDonalds, and bought chicken fold over meal. I ate while driving, until i finished.

1 hour later i arrived home, parked the car and walked inside. When i got in i found Khants ho only in his briefs, clearing the house. He was unsettled, he quickly covered his face with a smile when he saw me. Something was definitely up with him.

Him: oh babe, that was quick.

Me: oh, i was meant to take longer?

He walked up to me, and held my face.

Him: ofcourse not my love, what got you so upset?

Me: i am fine, you look edgy. Whats going?

Him: who?, me?. No babe, i am fine. Although i am sensing bad vibes from you.

Me: well it looks like there was no job in joburg, and my dad is sick.

Him: oh i am really sorry baby, you look a bit pale. I think you need to lie down.

I just nodded as we headed upstairs to our bedroom. The room had alot of room spray air refresher, it was too much to take in. I even suggested to sleep

in the guest room. Khantsho was still edgy, but i decided to let him be. I had alot to worry about, especially the stunt that was pulled by Amanda. Khantsho covered my body with a blanket, then walked out. I just kept on going over and over what Amanda did, trying to get answers. I think i slept over thinking like that, until i was waken by my phone ringing. I slowly sat up, and search my bag since it was on my bedside. And it was my brother.

phone call

Him: baby, i know you spoke to dad.

Insert 174

He made me promise not to tell.

Me: how bad is he?

Him: he is just being his old self, his high blood was

a bit higher few days ago. But he is better now.

Me: i am glad, please dont keep me in the dark.

Him: you dont sound okay, whats wrong?

Me: i am just not feeling okay, plus i had a horrible morning. But i dont want to talk about it.

Him: call me when you are ready talk, okay?

Me: will do bro, thanks for the call.

We finally hung up, and i couldn't sleep anymore. I moved out of the bed, and went to wash my face. Then i decided to go downstairs, but i was welcomed by voices arguing. When i finally got in the lounge, i was met by Khants ho and Mia. Aw

bathong, Mia again.

Khantsho quickly walked to me when he saw me, i was really not feeling well. And i was starting to have this bad headache.

Him: baby she was just leaving.

Me:(calmly) what is she doing here Khantsho?

Mia: i came to fetch my purse, i left it when i was here in the morning.

Heh, lona this Mia girl was still on her tendencies of playing games in our lives. And Khantsho was allowing her, he didnt even mention it to me that she was here earlier. It seemed like i was the only fool around here.

Him: you can leave now Mia.

Mia:(smiled) ofcourse.

She took her purse from the couch and left.

I turned and look at this one i was left with.

Me: care to explain yours elf?

Him: i didnt know she was in town, until this morning. She came unexpectedly, i was going to tell you. I swear she was only here to confirm about my mother's death.

Me: i hope so, for your sake.

I immediately ran upstairs, since i felt like throwing up. When i got to the toilet seat, i threw out that

meal i had. I was just feeling weaker by second, somehow i had an answer to everything that was happening to me.

After vomiting i washed my month, and he was standing next to me.

Him:(smiled)you know what it might mean right?

Me: yeah, but i am not in the mood to talk about it

Insert 175

Him: baby i swear i didnt know she was in town.

Me: you keep allowing her in our lives Khants ho, this is why she will never respect me. She will always see me as this little girl who cant handle you.

Him: my love i will sort it out.

Me: so you keep saying, did you even go to Sbu's family like we discussed?

Him: uhm...no. baby you see she arrived before i could.

Me: make up your mind Khants ho, i wont keep on fighting for my spot in your life. I mean i am your wife for goodness sake.

He quickly walked to me and held me in his arms.

Him: i promise to do better from now on baby, i am really sorry for allowing her in our home. It will never happen again. Let me rush off to Sbu's house, i will come back before supper. And dont cook, i will bring the take aways. J ust get in bed and rest.

I silently pulled out of his arms, and undressed. Then i got in bed with only my underwear, i was just tired. I had no energy to do anything, i was so weak. I watched him dress up, then he came closer and kissed my forehead. Then he took the car keys, and left. I was so hurt, i felt like he loved Mia and he couldn't let her go. Was i forward to think that i could handle the marriage life at the age of 21?, i mean i am only turning 22 this year. Was i fooled by the journey we went through together?, and thought maybe we could overcome any storm?. I was into deep, and i felt like couldn't get out.

I was interupted from my thoughts by my phone ringing, and it was my smart month. How i miss her at times like these.

phone call

Her: so since you became someone's wife, i no longer exist in your life?

Me: i am sorry babe, i have been dealing with alot

lately. Trying so hard to find a job, and deal with my worst decisions.

Her: woah slow down baby, whats wrong?. I really dont like hearing you like this.

Me: Neilwe i am exhausted, i think i am being attacked at all angles. I feel like i rushed into this marriage thing,

Insert 176

i should have focused on building my life. Like all my age group, i mean look at you. You are stress free, living off your youth days freely. I am stuck in a marriage, with a man who still allows his ex's or fuck buddies in our home in my absence. Who knows what else they get up to Neilwe?, i have tried to woman up and be the wife he deserves. But its like all of that means nothing.

Her: you know?, you have every right to feel that way my friend. Khantsho needs to draw up a line, his exs must respect you through him. Talk to him like you just did with me right now, you guys are in a marriage now. Things need to change, you cant keep on fighting about the things you used to fight about when you were still dating nje.

Communication should be the first key in your marriage my love, and learn to trust him. You vowed to love him for the rest of your days, remember?

Me: how old are you again?

Her:(laughed) its going to be okay my love, just keep on slaying like you always did. Dont even try to look like your problems, be unrecognizable. They should respect you in your absence baby, make Khantsho wonder who you are dressing up for. Keep him on his toes, i swear he will know exactly who he married to.

Me:(laughed) i love you so much.

Her:(laughed) i love you more than your husband.
So aint we pregnant yet?

Me:(busted out with laughter) are you some kind of
a seer this days?

Her:(screaming) yoh i guess i am hey, oh baby i
cant wait to see little Dintle or little Khantsho.

Me:(laughed) i am not sure yet love, but the signs
are there.

Her: well you are pregnant Dee, and i need you to
take care of yourself. Think about the baby before
you react to anything, we want to hold that baby.
Promise me please.

Me: i promise babe, thank you for being mine.

Her: well you need to thank me alot, i mean many tried befriending me but failed. So yah!

I couldn't help but bust out with laughter, as i hung up. J ust then i saw Khants ho walk in,

Insert 177

okay that was quicker than expected. He came and settled next to me. He smelled like braai meat, and i wanted it already.

Him:i have failed you, haven't i?

Me: what are you talking?

Him: i haven't made you laugh like that in a while, i

miss hearing you laugh like that and knowing that i am the reason behind all that.

Me: well...

Him: baby i am so sorry, you will never see Mia or any other woman for that matter. I fixed it all, i am only yours.

Me: promise?

Him: i promise baby.

My nipples sold me out, they became hard instantly. He smirked as he went straight to those nipples, a soft moan escaped my lips. He moved from them and looked at me.

Him: i love you so much Mrs Moeketsi, dont ever doubt that.

Me: i love you more Mr Moeketsi.

I took it as a chance to gently push him back on the bed. He smiled as i helped him off his clothes, i only removed my underwear since it was the only thing i was wearing. Then climbed on top of him, i went up on him as our tongues danced as one. I moved from his lips to his neck, and his erection grew larger and harder.

I used my hand to slip him inside me, once i had him deep inside, i began to do what i was taught by him. I began a slow rotation of my hips, as i went all COCONUT on him. The fact that he didnt know what to do with himself, i made me realise that i was actually doing it right. When i finally increased my movements, yoh i felt my self cum countlessly. While he kept on groaning loudly, it was the strongest sensation. Something that went beyond

any sex position. I was in control, and i loved how i was making him cry. When i felt his body tense up i knew he was close, i went all widely on his shaft like a mad woman. He let out this deep groan, as he emptied himself inside me.

He quickly turned me around, and positioned himself on my cookie entrance and entered me swiftly. He began moving in and out of me slowly, i couldn't help but moan as he went faster.

Insert 178

He began moving in and out of me slowly, i couldn't help but moan as he went faster. He picked his pace and went harder and faster. He was hitting it the way i know he would, hitting every corner of my cookie. He went more harder and faster, i couldn't help but scream out his name. He pulled out and turned me around, as he slammed into me from behind. The pleasure was too much for me, the connection between our souls was getting tight. He

continued fucking me harder, until we both couldn't hold back anymore. He deepened his one last stroke and we were ready to explode as we came at once.

He finally slipped out of me, and picked me up bridal style as we got to the shower. We had this innocent shower, while kissing here and there. When we were done we dried and lotioned our bodies. Then we wore our gowns, and went downstairs as the beef braai meat and sausages he bought. While we were eating my phone beeped, indicating that i had a text. I opened the text.

"He will keep on lying to you little girl, you cant give it to him like i do. I told you to leave him for the matured. This morning i gave it to him just the way he likes it, check under your main bed for the prove"

I felt like throwing up same time, my eyes were already shiny. He stopped eating and looked at me.

Him: what's wrong baby?

Me: so you fucked her in our home?, on our bed?.
Seriously Khantsho?

Him: baby what are you talking?

I just ran upstairs with him following me, i got in the bedroom and kneeled to check under the bed. I finally picked up the evidence, which was a red g-string and a used condom. I just tossed them on the bed and tried to walk out but he quickly held my arm.

Him: my love i didnt do it, she planted this things in here. I think its that time when she asked for the bathroom.

Me: Khantsho lets say you didnt do anything ne, but

do you think i am safe in my own home?. Your exs have access in our bedroom, what if she took one of my underwears?.

Insert 179

You are seriously pissing me off right now, i cant even look at you. You are not ready to be in this marriage, Period!.

I yanked my arm off him, and ran to the guest room. I was so hurt, i was finding it hard to breath. I ran to the bathroom to get some water, as endless tears fell off my face. I so wanted to be out of this marriage, nothing good was coming out of it. Its only been a month since we got married, but its like i made the worst mistake of my life. Maybe i was just forward and childish to agree to be married at the age of 21.

I woke up the next morning with the mother of headaches. I tried to sit up, but my head was too heavy. I could feel that there was someone in the

room, i finally sat up and he was sitting on the couch looking at me. He was dressed up for work, i just ignored him and tried to move out of bed but it was too much hassle. So i just remained on the bed.

Him: good morning, i made you breakfast is in the oven.

Me: mmh.

Him: baby i...

Me: just go to work Khants ho, i am really not in the mood.

Him: call me if you need anything.

Me: mmh.

He sighted, then walked out the room. I was seriously not in the mood, the fairytale dream i had was becoming my worst nightmare. The fact that i had nothing under my name, scared me more. I finally moved out of bed, and went straight to shower. When i was done, i just wrapped my body with a towel and walked to our main bedroom. When i got in the room i immediately had goosebumps, just the thought of Mia being in this room was really unsettling. I finally walked to the closet and picked my clothes. I lotioned my body, then wore my maxi floral dress with matching sandals. I fixed my face and weave, then i took my car keys and purse. As i walked downstairs to the kitchen, i went straight to the oven and found a plate of english breakfast. I just poured myself an apple juice, then i went to settle down as i began to eat. Once i was done, i took my things and walked out.

Insert 180

I locked the house, then got in my car as i drove off to Tsholo's flat.

15 minutes later i arrived, i parked my car. Then made my way in, i reached her door and knocked. Minutes later Tsholo appeared, she immediately attacked me with a hug. Then she led me to her couches, as we settled down facing each other.

Her: babe, i went to December holidays when i come back i hear that you are the doctor's wife. Wow congratulations love.

Me: uhm... thank you. Where can i find Amanda?

Her: Dintle woah, what's with the sudden coldness towards me. Did i do something wrong?

Me: no, its not you. I just want answers and i know you are the closest person to Amanda. So where can i find her?

Her: oh, well I dont know anything about her whereabouts. Last time we spoke she said something about finding a blesser that was going to change her life forever. She moved out of my flat last year, before i could go home. I never saw her again.

Me: heh, that girl came to my home and led me to this fake job in joburg. I still dont understand why she had to do that, when i call her it takes me straight to voicemail.

Her: what?, wait Dee. Let me call her.

Tsholo called her, but it still went to voicemail. Amanda was seriously in a mission, i just wondered what she was up to exactly. I finally said my goodbyes to Tsholo, and drove off. I wasnt sure where to go, i was just driving around. Until i

reached burgers park, i parked my car and went to chill on the lawn. I got lost in thoughts while watching people going up and down. When i agreed to marry Khantsho, i thought i had finally reached where i have been dreaming to go. I mean i finally found my family, so being Khantsho's wife was suppose to be a cherry on cake. Right?, Well atleast thats what i thought. but i guess i was too quick to celebrate.

2 hours later i finally moved from the lawn, got in my car and decided to visit a doctor. J ust to confirm the signs.

20 minutes later i arrived,

Insert 181

luckily there wasnt much of a queue. Only 2 people before me, while i was waiting i decided to text my smart mouth on WhatsApp. But it was only one tick, so i logged out. 45 minutes later it was finally my turn, greeted the doctor and told him what i have been going through. He did what they usually do,

which is testing my urine. Once he was done, he confirmed that i was three weeks pregnant. I didnt want to do the scan without Khants ho, so i was given my next date of visitation and my vitamins and supplements. I thanked him, then went to pay at the reception. I finally got in my car and drove home.

20 minutes later i arrived at home, after parking the car my phone rang and it was my brother.

phone call

Him: hey baby, how are you feeling today?

Me: like a pregnant woman.

Him:(laughed) what?, so he finally scored?

Me:(laughed) seriously bro?

Him:(laughed) well congratulations baby. So your father wants me to bring him that side tomorrow.

Me: what?, yes please. Please bro, i could do with some company this side.

Him: aw, you wont even ask your husband first?

Me: no, and i am sure he wont mind.

Him:(laughed) okay then, i guess we will see you tomorrow then. J ust make sure you tell your husband tonight.

Me: ofcause, i cant wait.

We finally hung up, and i was more than happy. I just couldn't wait to spend some time with my

father, i finally took my things and went inside. I went straight to the kitchen to check if we had everything, because i wanted to cook a feast tomorrow. Once i was satisfied with what we had , i ran upstairs to refresh. When i was done, i just wore my short and vest with my morning shoes. Then i made my way to the kitchen to start on dinner, i was suddenly in a better mood. Knowing that i would see my family tomorrow, brought the biggest joy in my heart. I made beef stew and pap, then added some vegetables on the side. When i was done, i poured myself apple juice and went to connect a movie.

Insert 182

Since it was already 5pm, i knew that Khantsho was on the way.

An hour later Khantsho was still not home, yoh my mind was already running wild. Especially since i know that Mia was in town, i picked up my phone and tried to dial him but it took me straight to

voicemail. Ai shame that drove me nuts, i was already on my feet moving up and down.

Around 8pm, there was a knock on the door.

I quickly jumped to check maybe it was him, maybe he was hijacked or something and lost his keys.

When i opened the door i was met by that scary tall guy, Ranger.

Me: hey, Khantsho is not home.

Him: oh i know ma'am, i am actually here to see you. Can i come in?

Me: actually no, say whatever you want right here.

Him: oh, okay. Stee...i mean Khantsho was arrested earlier at his practice.

Okay that grabbed all my attention, i got dizzy same time.

Me: what?, for what?

Him: uhm...i am sure it was a misunderstanding. I already called his lawyer, it should be sorted out soon.

Me: just answer my question.

Him: uhm...attempted rape.

Yoh my head was spinning, i could see that i was going to fall. So i immediately made my way to the couch and settled down. When i looked up, that guy handed me a glass of water. I just sipped on that water, and placed the glass on the table.

Him: i was told about your condition ma'am, please tell me if there's any pain you are feeling. So that i can rush you to the hospital.

Me: i want to see him.

Him: no its late ma'am, we can only attend his bail hearing tomorrow morning. I will fetch you at 9am, please come lock the door.

I was numb, i slowly went after him and locked the door once he was out. Surely my marriage was cursed, i just couldn't stop my tears from falling. I was hungry, but i knew that i couldnt eat. Why would Khants ho try to force himself on someone?, i just prayed that the lady wasnt Mia. I prayed that all of this was just a misunderstanding.

Insert 183

I finally made my way upstairs and got in our

bedroom. Now i was defeated and tired. I kneeled down on my knees trying to pray, but nothing came out from my mouth.

Endless tears just fell off my face, things were getting harder and harder for me. I just couldn't understand why my life was getting this messed up. I slowly got up again and went to the bathroom to wash my face, then i went back to bed.

I just connected my headsets on my phone, and got under the covers with my clothes on. Asking 50 cent to help me sleep, because the nightmare was far from over.

Listen lil' homie, when it rains it pours
Hollow tips and talons when it rains it pours
Get caught in lead showers just because
N ain't playin', when it rains it pours
N get set up, when it rains it pours
End up wet up, that's when it rains it pours

It usually, goes down over money and whores
But lil' homie in my hood, when it rains it pours

The next morning i ran to the bathroom as i threw out, i couldn't even move from the toilet seat because i puked until i felt pain on my throat. When i finally stood up to wash my mouth, i knew i couldn't make it to the bail hearing. After washing my mouth, i just went back to bed. I felt so weak, and hungry than i have ever felt before. But it was too much hassle to walk downstairs. Just then my phone rang, and it was unknown number.

phone call

Me: hello.

Him: hey its Ranger, i am outside.

Me: oh i am really sorry, i wont be able to go with

you. I am really sick, i cant even walk downstairs at the moment.

Him: oh, i dont mind taking you to the doctor.

Me: no its fine, i am sure i will be fine after some hours. J ust go and make sure Khantsho comes back home, please.

Him: okay, but are you sure that you are going to be fine?

Me: i am sure.

We finally hung up, then i just layed in bed.

An hour later i could feel that my large intestines were about to eat my small intestines. I forced myself off bed, and made my way downstairs.

Insert 184

When i got in the kitchen i just warmed up yesterday's dinner, then ate. One plate wasnt enough, i had to get another one and a glass of apple juice.

When i was done, a had a bit of energy. I began to clear up the house, and prepare the guest bedrooms for my father and brother. Lord knows that i needed them more than anything right now. I didnt want to over think about Khants ho's situation at the moment, because i was going to end up stressing. I was on high hopes of the whole situation being a big misunderstanding. In times like these i miss Mavis, but we had to let her go because she was brought here by my monster in law. So i just couldn't trust her anymore, once i was done clearing up the house i began to cook. I just made samp and beef stew, plus vegetables on the side. I couldn't cook the feast i planned.

When i was done it was already 12pm, so i ran

upstairs to shower. Once i was done, i dried and lotioned my body. Then i wore my knee length demin jumps uit with my morning shoes since i was not planning on going anywhere. I fixed my face and weave, just then my phone rang and it was that morning number. So i knew it was Ranger.

phone call

Him: uhm...hey ma'am, how are you feeling now?

Me: much better, how did it go?, is he coming home?

Him: uhm...well. the thing is he was denied bail, and his trial will be in 3 weeks time.

Me: what?, but why?. Is there something you are not telling?

Him: uhm...can i come fetch you?, because he

wants to see you.

Me: yeah its fine.

I hung, then dialed my brother.

phone call

Me: bro, how far you?

Dad: well your brother is driving baby, and we just left Giyani.

Me: eish daddy i have a crisis, Khantsho was arrested last night. And he was denied bail hours ago, so i have to go see him now.

Dad: no its okay baby you can go, we are still far.

Me: okay.

I hung up, then changed my morning shoes to my nike sneakers. Then i took my side bag, and headed downstairs. As i wait for Ranger

Insert 185

30 minutes later he called, saying he was outside.

I quickly walked out, and locked the house. When i reached the drive way, he was actually driving Khantsho's car. I got in the backseat, greeted him then he drove to Kgosi Mampuru Prison, Since Khantsho was already transferred there.

30 minutes later we arrived, and walked in. We were searched, then i was led to the visiting area. Atleast it was a private one, i found him staring into space. It really broke my heart seeing him like that, he quickly looked up when i finally walked further in. He watched me walk in, then i settled in front of him. He took both my hands, and kissed them. I just

watched him, i didn't even try to fight him.

Him: i didnt do it my love, you have to believe me.

Me: what happened Khants ho?, please dont tell me its Mia.

Him: no its not Mia. That girl was suddenly a regular patient. It was her third time yesterday, so yesterday she complained about her bad smelling discharge. So i asked her to take off her underwear, but when i turned to look at her i found her naked. She immediately climbed on the bed and spred her legs. I got between her thighs, as i began to examine her. Then she suddenly screamed, i couldn't understand what was happening. Until my receptionist walked in, then the little girl cried saying i wanted to force myself into her.

Me: woah!, little girl?

Him: uhm...she is 16 years older.

I couldn't help but take my hands back.

Him: baby no, please dont do that. You have to believe me baby i didnt do it.

Me: why did they deny you bail?

Him: my receptionist turned against me, she told the police that she found me trying to force myself into her.

Me: what?, things dont look so good for you mos.

Him: baby i am looking at life imprisonment. I need you by my side, if you can just believe me then you

will be able to work with Ranger.

Me: work with Ranger on what?

Him: on finding out the people who are framing me.

Insert 186

I swear that girl was payed by my enemies, i just dont know who.

Me: yoh, this is all too much Khants ho. I really dont know what to think, i mean my father will be visiting us. What will i say to him and Lawrence?

Him: baby start by believing me, then we will be able to work together.

Me: what other evidence do they have?

Him: uhm...

Me: Khantsho i thought you need me by your side.

Him: they found this fake conversation in my phone, where i am begging that girl to come to my practice. I swear i never sent that message.

Me: yoh Khantsho, whats really going on here?. I mean that receptionist has worked for you for years. Why would she turn against you now? And your phone?, you are never careless with it.

Him: baby they payed her. the person behind this had it all planned. Please come see me again tomorrow, please baby.

Me: okay fine. I will see what i can do.

Him: baby i love you so much. i swear i never slept with anyone else except you, since we got married.

Me: its hard to believe it when so much is happening around you Khants ho. You still cant explain the g-string and a used condom i found. So forgive me if i find it too hard to believe in your love right now.

Him: i will fix it, i will fix everything.

Me: while you are in here??, i doubt it. I will see you tomorrow.

I finally knocked on the door, the pris on warder opened then i walked out. When i got outside i found Ranger waiting for me at the gate. I finally reached him, then we walked to where we parked the car. I settled in the backseat, then we drove

back home.

Him: are you okay?

Me: i am fine. Do you also think there's a foul play?

Him: and you dont?

Me: i dont know what to think, so much does nt
make sense.

Him: exactly, the more reason i think someone is
behind it all.

Me: oh, then we need to find the pers on before the
trial. But my money is on Mia.

Him: Mia Davidson?

Me: yes, she has a motive.

Insert 187

Him: yes she had the motive, but she was stabbed to death last night in her hotel. Khantsho and i also thought it was her.

Me: what?, then obviously this is bigger than us mos.

Him: exactly, someone is on a serious mission of messing up things for Khantsho.

I was more worried now, i mean i thought Mia was behind all these mess. I know its evil, but i was glad that she was finally out of the picture. She made my life a living hell.

20 minutes later Ranger dropped me off, then he

drove off. I walked inside the yard, unlocked the door and walked in. I layed on the couch as i dialed my father.

phone call

Him: baby are you back?

Me: yes, where are you guys?

Him: we were waiting at Nandos, give us 10 minutes.

I hung up, then ran upstairs to change my shoes and wore my morning shoes. Then i went back downstairs, as i texted my smart mouth about Khantsho's situation. Then i walked to the kitchen to warm up the food.

Minutes later i heard the car park in, and i knew it was them. I ran to the door to welcome them,

i opened the door and i was met by father. I immediately jumped on him, causing him and Lawrence to laugh at me. We finally broke the hug, then i gave my brother a tight one too. Minutes later we broke the hug, as i led them to the table since i had already prepared the table. We all settled around it, as they began to serve themselves.

Me: aw dad, i thought you were waiting at Nandos mos?

Him:(laughed) well we cant waste this food, can we?

Lawrence and i busted out with laughter.

Lawrence: you dont look so good baby, you cant even hide it with a smile.

Me: well Khants ho was arrested for attempted rape.

And he says he didnt do it, but the evidence says otherwise.

Dad: and you dont believe him?

Me: i dont know dad, so much doesnt make sense. Plus we are going through alot as a couple.

Lawrence: i dont think he did it, that boy loves you sis.

Dad: i want to see Khantsho.

Insert 188

Me: why?, i mean that can only happen tomorrow.

Dad: that is fine by me, now i understand why i had to come here.

Lawrence: yoh, not again.

Me: dad i never asked you about what happened in this house when we were confronting Khants ho's mom. So please dont make me see that again, i am pregnant.

They both busted out with laughter.

Lawrence:(laughed) the sooner you accept that your father is witch, the better.

Dad:(laughed) but people are mess ing with your marriage baby, let daddy show off.

Me:(laughed) guys its funny please. Khants ho is facing life imprisonment, i have to help him before his trial.

Dad: i agree, this is why i need to see him. But for now, Lawrence needs to go to your guest bathroom and search for a phone.

Me: what phone?

Dad: some fake evidence that was planted. Now go show Lawrence your guest bathroom.

Lawrence and i quickly made our way to that bathroom, and Lawrence began with his search. I wasnt sure if we will find it, until Lawrence searched the soap wooden drawer and found a smart phone. He took it, then we walked back to my father.

Dad: a girl came in your house and planted that. The phone was made to believe that it belonged to that little girl. Lawrence go and destroy it now.

I was left in disbelief, as i saw Lawrence walk out with it. I had to quickly remember who might have planted it, i thought of Mia. But i quickly remembered the fake job.

Me: its Amanda dad, that bitch planted it when she asked for the bathroom. But why did she send me to joburg?

Dad:(smiled) we will know soon, dont worry about it. Now eat your food, before our guests arrive.

Me: guests?

Just then Lawrence came back and settled on his chair.

Lawrence: all done.

Dad:(smiled) good, now lets eat my children.

We continued to eat, but i was still concerned about Amanda. Why would she do that to me?, i mean its not like we ever fought.

30 minutes later there was a knock on the door.

Insert 189

I quickly went to attend it, and i found 2 police officers in uniform. Then the one in front was in casual wear.

Him: good day ma'am, i am detective Sithole. I believe this is Moeketsi's household, right?

Me: uhm...yes. what can i do for you?

Him: i have a warrant here to search your house, something to do with your husband's case.

Me: oh ok.

He handed me the copy of the warrant, as they walked in and began with their search. I walked back to the table, and my Father and brother were unbothered about this whole search. They continued to eat like nothing was happening. I decided to sit down too, and watched them eat.

Lawrence: are you full?

Me: come on bro, how do i eat with these people here.

Dad: well they are your guests baby.

Lawrence just laughed, and i shock my head.

Minutes later the police came back empty handed, they thanked us and left.

Me: so they were here for the phone?

Lawrence: perks of having a father of a witch.

We busted out with laughter, as i slowly relaxed. Once again my father was here to fight my battles, although i wasnt sure how he was going to fight this one. I mean we are dealing with the law and evidence. Not some black magic that he is used to do.

When we were done eating, dad went to the lounge to watch tv. While my brother and i washed the dishes and cleared the kitchen. When we were done we went to join our father.

Dad: we will be leaving at 7am tomorrow.

Me: prison?

Dad: yes, but i am going in alone.

Me: no problem.

After how my dad saved the day today, i had alot of hope that he might come up with something that might save Khantsho. Although i didnt keep my hopes up, because black magic doesnt work on the law.

9pm we all went to our rooms. Well my brother was going back home tomorrow, because he had a job to get back to. So i was the one who will be driving my dad to prison. I didnt feel like refreshing, so i just changed to my pjs and got under the covers.

Insert 190

When i checked my phone i had missed calls from my smart mouth and Ranger. My phone was actually on silent. I decided to call Ranger first.

phone call

Him: hey, i have been trying to call you. I heard that there was a search in your house, did they find anything?

Me: no, they found nothing.

Him: great, i just found out that the victim is related to Amanda Nkosi, and Khantsho believes that she is your friend.

Me: WHAT?. oh well i thought she was, how are they related?

Him: she is Amanda's niece.

Me: so Amanda is behind all these, but why? And how?

Him: i will keep digging ma'am, i will keep you updated if i find anything else.

Me: thank you Ranger. I really appreciate it.

We finally hung up, then i dialed my smart mouth.

phone call

Her: Finally, how are you babe?. I only saw your text after knocking off.

Me: i am good babe, atleast my father and brother

are with me.

Her: i am glad. But i dont think Khants ho did it.

Me: i feel bad for doubting him, now it makes sense that it was all a set up. Amanda is the master mind of all these.

Her: the same Amanda who sent you to joburg for nothing?

Me: yes, i still dont understand why she would do that babe. I mean its not like we fought.

Her: well atleast you know that your man didnt do it, now you have to fight for his freedom.

Me: i am working on it baby.

We spoke some more, then we finally hung up. I set a 5am alarm, then slept.

The next morning, i was woken by the alarm and i didnt have much of the morning sicknesses. I made my bed, then walked to the shower. When i was done i wore my yellow matching tracksuits, with my white air force 1. I fixed my face and weave, then i walked downstairs to make breakfast. I found my father and brother in the kitchen, already eating breakfast.

Me: aw guys, do you ever sleep?

Bro:(laughed) we slept well thank you very much. Your food is in the oven.

I laughed as i walked to the oven and took my plate.

Insert 191

It was toasted chicken and mayo sandwich. I didn't want to ask when they cooked the chicken, I joined them around the table and settled for apple juice instead of tea. We ate while having a light conversation, I loved how they always managed to keep me calm even in stressful moments. When we were done eating, it was already 20 to 7. I cleared the table, then I told my brother that I would wash the dishes when I come back.

We finally took our things, and walked out. I locked the house, then my father and I got in my car. While my brother got in his, and drove off. I drove off after him, as I head to Kgosi Mampuru prison. My father was concentrating on his newspaper, so I decided to softly play Khalid

As time passes, I feel so low
Searchin' for pieces, covering up the holes
I'll fight for your love, I'll fight for your soul

I'll throw all of my cares away for you

I'll be there to wait for you

20 minutes later we arrived and i parked the car. My father took his newspaper and walked inside. I decided to sit back and listen to Khalid.

☆Khantsho☆

My freedom seemed to be drifting away, somehow i felt like i was paying for my sins. I couldn't sleep last night, thinking about my wife's visit. This was suppose to be our honeymoon phase, but i was too busy entertaining foolishness. Look where i am now, i just hoped that she would come back today like she promised. I had limited time yesterday, and i had alot to say to her.

I was brought back from my thoughts by the warden saying i had a visitor. My heart jumped with joy, because i was only expecting Ranger later. I

quickly followed the warden to the visiting area. When he opened the door for me, i was shocked to find her father instead of her. I slowly made my way in, and settled in front of him. He smiled and closed his newspaper.

Insert 192

Him: when you came to me a month ago, you said you were ready to make my daughter your wife. I believed you and allowed you to pay lobola for her without her knowledge. So why are you here?, while she sleeps alone at night.

Me: sir my foolishness led me here. Surely if i focused on loving my wife, i wasnt going to end up here. But i swear to you sir, i never slept with anyone else since we got married. I love your daughter so much, i am only guilty of allowing my ex to mess around my marriage.

Him: well i hear you, lets just hope you learned your lesson.

Me: ofcause sir, i just want to get out of here. So that i can make it up to her, for the rest of her days.

Him: i see, so your aunt is the master mind of your arrest.

Me: what?, no. I mean i only have one aunt, surely she couldn't do that to me.

Him: okay let me enlighten you. Your aunt was in the same cult with your mother, so since your mother died she decided to take over. But her way was to destroy you, since you failed to keep her rich. She was part of your sacrifice, so when you got married she lost her wealth.

I quickly stood up, as I couldn't believe that aunt Dorah would do that to me. Now it makes sense why my mother was confident to use aunt Dorah as her alibi in everything she did. Even for that fake welcoming ceremony, she said aunt Dorah will be handling it.

Me: so the little girl was payed by her?

Him: in a way yes. your aunt gathered your ex and the Amanda girl. But she quickly noticed that your ex was going to sell her out, so she had her killed. Your aunt is in a serious mission of destroying you boy.

Me: i still cant believe it, i mean i didnt think that far. And how will i expose her, i mean i will need concrete evidence to be released.

Him: that is why i am here son. Well its no secret

that you saw that i am witch right?

Eish, i never wanted to talk to the old man about what i saw him transform into snake. But now i had to no way to escape it.

Insert 193

Me: uhm...yes sir. But what is that got to do with everything?

Him:(laughed) just a lit tle magic i want to perform right now.

Yoh i slowly stepped back, i was not ready to see that huge snake again. He just smiled and touched that newspaper a few times, then it turned into a dead lizard. Yoh i couldn't go back to that table, that was witchcraft on another level.

Him: you said something about wanting to get out of here. You will have to sit down, and chew the tale.

Me: WHAT?, no ways. No offence sir, but that is disgusting. Chew the tale?, seriously?

Him: well i am dead serious, but if you want to remain in here for something that you didnt do then its fine.

Me: okay, okay. I will do it, do i swallow it?

Him: yes, we want those people to confess. Thats the only evidence you need right now.

I slowly walked back to the table, then began to chew the end of the tale. Yoh i wanted to puke, my eyes held tears from trying so hard to swallow all that. Once i was done tears fell off my face, not

from crying but from the gross i just ate.

Him:(smiled) you will be out of here by the end of today. And dont forget the promises you made.

He touched the lizard a few times, then it turned back to the newspaper. He took it and finally walked out. Yoh i was suddenly feeling sick, i asked to go the bathroom and the warden escorted me. I drank alot of water, when i was done i was taken back to my cell.

1 hour later my father came back, he got in and asked me to drive home. I did as i was told, although i was curious on what went on. While we were on the way i decided to ask him, since he was not planning on telling me.

Me: dad come on.

Him:(laughed) what is it baby?

Me: daddy what happened?, did you manage to find something that could help us?

Him: actually yes, i think we should just wait and see.

Then he opened his newspaper, and began to concentrate on it. Heh, this old man mara. I just let him be and drove us home.

Insert 194

☆Narrated☆

Meanwhile in Sunnyside, things got nasty for Amanda and her niece Zandile. They both felt the temperature raising in their bodies, they both walked out of their flat and got to the road. They

caused unexpected traffic, as people saw two beautiful girls getting naked next to the traffic control lights. People were even ready with their phones, taking videos. Once they were naked, they both layed down on the pavement. And began rubbing each other's clits, nothing was running in their minds. They didnt even care about the people around them, they were not even aware about where they were. Rubbing each other's clit got so pleasurable, that Amanda took Zandile and made her climb on top of her but looking away from her. As they took the 69 position, Zandile took her aunt's swollen clit between her lips. Causing Amanda to go widely on Zandile's clit too. The pleasure was so good, they didnt want to stop. They both couldn't hear the noise surrounding them, they were in their own world. A world of pleasure, they increased their movements causing each other to moan in each other's cookie. When they finally used the tip of their tonges to circulate on the cookie entrance, they both couldn't help but cum in each other's mouths.

They got up like nothing happened, and moved away from the people as if they were sleep walking. They went straight to the main road, Where the truck was approaching in speed and took both of them down and they died right on spot.

In Pretoria Central police station, aunt Dorah walked in a hurry looking for detective Sithole. She also felt the temperature raising in her body, some indescribable fire was taking over her body. Detective Sithole finally appeared.

Her: my nephew is innocent sir, i payed Amanda and her niece to cry rape. Khantsho Moeketsi is innocent, i even payed the receptionist to lie about what she saw. You can check my phone, i have all the conversations and emails of the money i sent to those people.

Insert 195

And lastly i am the one who sent people to go and kill Mia Davidson, please release my nephew.

The Detective was in shock, as aunt Dorah grabbed the whole station's attention. The Detective asked one officer to take her to the interrogation room to get the confession in recording. Then detective Sithole called Khantsho's lawyer, asking to meet in court.

When we got home, my dad went straight to the lounge and switched on the tv. I just went upstairs and changed my sneakers to my morning shoes. Then i went back to the kitchen, i made a cup of coffee and cookies. After putting them on the tray, i went to the lounge and placed them in front of him. He thanked me, then i went back to the kitchen as i washed those morning dishes. Once i was done i defrosted pork chops and pork sausages. I felt like having fried pork today, then i began on chopping

the side vegetables. Just then my phone rang, i quickly wiped my hands. Then i picked up my phone and it was my brother.

phone call

Me: big brother.

Him: hey sis, i just arrived. How did it go?

Me:(laughed) i have no idea bro, your father walked in alone and never cared to share. He simply said we should wait and see.

Him:(laughed) now thats your witch father for you. I will call you guys later, okay?

Me: thanks bro, hala at Connie for me and kiss my chubby nephew for me.

Him:(laughed) will do.

I hung up, then continued with my chopping. My father walked in with an empty tray, and placed it next to the sink.

Him: you should cook enough food baby.

Me:(laughed) i am intending on doing that sir, i noticed that my father is a food lover.

Him:(laughed) i am glad you noticed. I'm going to lie down, call me when the food is ready.

I busted out with laughter, as he took the stairs to his room. I was definitely on a better mood, and it was all thanks to my dad for being here. Just then my phone rang and it was Tsholo.

*

Insert 196

phone call

Tsholo: Amanda made the headlines, let me send you the video now.

She said and hung up. I quickly logged in my whatsapp and i couldn't believe my eyes after opening that video. I quickly logged out and dialed Tsholo again.

phone call

Me: when was this taken?

Her: yoh hours ago, i am not sure. Can you believe

that after that unspeakable, they went straight under the truck and died on the spot.

Me: WHAT?

Her: heh Amanda messed with the wrong married man this time, its clear she was not in her right state of mind when she did all that. I am still wondering who that little girl is though. I mean she looked young for all that.

Me: yoh babe, i don't know what to say.

Her: well its painful love, but she brought all that to herself. Her obsession with money landed her in a pavement doing the unspeakable. Some married women dont play when it comes to their husbands.

We spoke some more, and hung up. Okay i didnt

want to accuse my father of anything, but that got him written all over it. I am even afraid to ask him about it, although deep down my heart was dancing with joy. Some people might blame me saying i condone witchcraft, but this life is never as black and white as you want it to be. I was a victim in all of that, and i couldn't change my father for who he was. I was only glad that he was my father, and he had his ways of protecting my peace. I was honestly grateful for that.

I began to fry my pork, while sipping on my apple juice. With some Khalid playing softly on the background. Not that i was celebrating, but things were slowly getting together and i was happy with that.

nothing feels better than this

Nothing feels better than this

No, no. We dont dont got to hide

This is what you like

I gotta make, Nothing feels better than this.

7pm i was done with all the cooking, so i went upstairs to refresh and wore my pjs and my gown on top. Then i went to wake my dad, as we made it to the table i prepared.

Just then there was a knock on the door, i looked at my dad then went to attend it. When i opened the door i was met by my husband. I didnt know what to do, i think i was no longer sure that i would see him here.

Him: baby i am home.

Insert 197

Now those words brought down the tears i was trying so hard to fight. I just jumped on him, and he gladly held me in his strong arms. Now thats home, as much as i was still mad at him i still wanted him closer to me. The rest would follow after, minutes

later we broke the hug and i led him inside. To where my father was sitting, my father stood up as they hand shaked. Then Khants ho went to wash his hands before he could settled down next to me. We began to serve ourselves over a light conversation. The joy in my heart was indescribable, i didnt even have the strength in me to ask him how he got out. I was just happy that he was home.

After eating, my father said he was still tired so he went back to his room. I knew he was lying because he rested enough earlier, he just wanted to leave me alone with my husband. Lol and i was not complaining.

We both cleared the table, and went to the kitchen to wash the dishes just like the good old days. So much needed to be said, but neither of us wanted to start. Once we were done, he took my hand leading me to the lounge. We shared a couch, as he took my feet and placed them on his lap. Then began to massage them.

Him: how is my baby treating you?

Me: okay i guess, not much of morning sicknesses.

Him:(smiled) i am glad. Baby I never slept with Mia in our home, she planted those things to get between us. I was weak and foolish to allow her in our lives again. I have learned my lesson the hard way possible, i will never ever make you doubt my love ever again.

Me:(smiled) i am glad you are home, i missed your member so much.

Him:(busted out with laughter) i am so hurt right now, you didnt miss me?

Me:(laughed) just a little.

He continued to laugh, as he picked me up and ran with me upstairs. Yes i am stupidly and crazily inlove with my husband, and i choose to believe him. We have been through hell and back, and i still choose to believe in our love.

Insert 198

yes he made his mistakes but i know he loves me too.

When we reached our room, our lips met and our clothes began to fly all over our room. He grabbed my butt and lifted me up as i wrapped my legs around his waist. the kiss was passionate and full of unsaid love.

He finally placed me on the bed, as he began to kiss my nipples and rubbed my clit. He sucked on my nipples, taking turns with them. As he began to rub my clit in a circular motion and i couldn't help but

jack my hips up and down. He applied more pressure on my clit and rubbed me faster and faster until i couldn't hold back anymore. He continued until i lost it and released all my juices in his hand.

He finally looked up on me and smiled. Without wasting any time he got on top of me and pushed his hard shaft in my wet cookie. He slowly began to move in and out me, passionately taking his time connecting with my soul. Hitting every corner wall of my cookie, the pleasure went so deep that i couldn't help but softly say his name every chance i got. He began to increase his pace and i just lost it, and came but he fucked me through my climax. As he began to go deeper and harder, with every thrust causing me to feel the pleasure all over again. He was apologising, and i was enjoying every moment of it. When he deepened his strokes we both lost it, as my moans competed with his groans. He went faster and deeper until we both came.

He slowly slipped out of me, and layed next to me. And i placed my head on his chest, as he began to

run his hand on my naked body. Sending butterflies all over my body.

Him: i am intending on showing you how grateful i am to be your husband.

Me:(smiled) and i choose to never stop loving you Mr Moeketsi.

Him:(smiled) forever mine.

He kissed my forehead, as we covered our bodies and slept.

☆Narrated☆

7 months later. aunt Dorah was already in Kgosi Mampuru female prison, serving life imprisonment.

Insert 199

She couldn't understand why she was placed in a isolated cell. She began to understand one night, when she was waken by a little whisper in her ear. She quickly sat up and she was met by 3 half human half animal naked men, standing next to her bed. She tried to scream but her voice couldn't come out. She tried to move from the bed, but they quickly jumped on her as they ripped off her clothes. Once she was naked, the 1st one positioned himself on her cookie entrance and pushed in her dry cookie causing her to scream with pain but her voice was still not coming out. The 2nd one went straight to her nipples as it began to chew her nipples, while the 3rd one went to her mouth choking her with its dick. She couldn't breath anymore, pain was getting too deep. As the boys took turns with her until she died.

Khantsho and Dintle were going so strong and

Dintle was closer to the finishing line. They still didn't know the gender because they wanted it to be a surprise. Dintle was so huge, and she wanted to pop out already. One morning they woke up together, and had a shower together. Dintle was easily irritated, so Khantsho had to always watch what he says and how he says it. Once they were done showering, they dried and lotioned their bodies. They dressed in summer matching outfit, since the weather was so welcoming outside. They finally went to have breakfast, when they were done Khantsho led his wife to his car. Dintle couldn't understand the fuss of going out so early in the morning, but she ended up letting it be. They finally drove off to Centurion, while conversing about Khantsho's newly opened practice in Joburg.

20 minutes later they finally arrived in this beautiful building, that Dintle found so appealing. Khantsho went to her side, to help her get off the car. Then they walked inside, and they found the interior designers busy inside.

Khants ho: baby i found you a job, i know how much independence means to you.

Dintle: what do you mean baby?

Insert 200

Khants ho:(smiled) your job is to own this company and name it, because it is all yours. Your event company waiting for you to run it.

Dintle couldn't hold her excitement, she screamed with joy as she hugged her husband with tears falling off her face.

Dintle:(between her tears) baby thank you so much, i dont know how to thank you.

Khants ho:(smiled)you are welcome my wife.

Just then her water broke, Khantsho looked down and back at her with shock on his face. Until he finally helped her back to the car. And drove off to the nearest private hospital.

15 minutes later they arrived, he quickly went inside to take a wheelchair. Followed by other nurses, they helped him put Dintle on that wheelchair, then she was wheeled inside. While Khantsho sorted out the papers at the reception desk. When he was done he made his way to where she was taken. They notified him that it was time, and needed to dress accordingly. He did as he was told, then walked inside the ward where he found her wife screaming. He quickly went to her, and held her hand.

Him: this is it my love, give them your best push.

Dintle was crying as she was told to push. She gave out her best push and finally heard a baby cry. Just when she thought it was finally it, she heard the

doctor ask her to push again. Khantsho quickly let go of her hand and went to hold his first baby boy. Dintle gave out her final over worked push, and finally heard another low baby cry. Dintle just closed her eyes, while tears continued to fall down from the corners of her eyes. Khantsho had tears of joys, as he couldn't believe that Dintle gave birth to twins.

His baby boys were taken away, as he went back to his wife and held her hand. Dintle slowly opened her eyes. As Khantsho wiped off her tears.

Khantsho: thank you so much mommy, our boys are healthy. You made me a father baby, a father of two.

Dintle:(smiled) you are welcome daddy.

Khantsho:(smiled) any names you can think of?

Insert 201

Dintle:(smiled) i think Khothats o and khots o.

Khants ho:(widely smiled) i love them baby. They are perfect.

Dintle smiled, just then Khants ho's phone rang.

phone call

Lawrence: hey, are you with Dee?

Khants ho: oh yes, we just got blessed with twins.

Lawrence: WHAT?, congratulations man.

Khants ho: thank you so much, please tell the old man.

Lawrence: uhm...he is the reason i called. The old man died in his sleep.

The End.